CRA
ARCHITECTS

ARCHITECTS
PLANNERS
INTERIOR DESIGNERS
CONSTRUCTION MANAGERS

2027 THOMASVILLE ROAD
TALLAHASSEE, FL 32308
P: 850-385-6153
F: 850-386-8420
WWW.CRAARCHITECTS.COM

PROJECT MANUAL

NORTH FLORIDA COLLEGE

BUILDING 13 – WELDING LAB BOOTH EXPANSION

TURNER DAVIS DRIVE
MADISON, FLORIDA

CRA PROJECT NUMBER: 25061

OCTOBER 12, 2026

BID SET

BID NUMBER: BID-NFC-05-2026

© 2011 CLEMONS, RUTHERFORD & ASSOCIATES, INC.

The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by Clemons, Rutherford & Associates, Inc. (CRA) for this project are instruments of CRA for use solely with respect to this project and, unless otherwise provided, CRA shall be deemed the author of these documents and shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including the copyright. The Owner shall be permitted to retain copies, including reproducible copies, of CRA's Drawings, Specifications and other documents for information and reference in connection with the Owner's use and occupancy of the Project. CRA's Drawings, Specifications or other documents shall not be used by the Owner or others on other projects, for additions to this Project or for completion of this Project by others, unless the Architect is adjudged to be in default under this Agreement, except by agreement in writing and with appropriate compensation to CRA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NORTH FLORIDA COLLEGE
BUILDING 13 - WELDING LAB BOOTH EXPANSION
TURNER DAVIS DRIVE
MADISON, FLORIDA

BIDDING CONDITIONS

SECTION 000020 – INVITATION TO BID
SECTION 000100 – INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS (W/ ATTACHMENT)
SECTION 000251 – PRE-BID MEETING
SECTION 000300 – BID FORM
SECTION 000430 – LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
SECTION 000500 – AGREEMENT FORMS (W/ ATTACHED FORM)
SECTION 000610 – PERFORMANCE PAYMENT BONDS
SECTION 000700 – GENERAL CONDITIONS
SECTION 000800 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK
SECTION 012500 – SUBSTITUTIONS PROCEDURES
SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 013100 – PROJECT COORDINATION
SECTION 013200 – PROJECT MEETINGS
SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS
SECTION 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 014200 – DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS
SECTION 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES
SECTION 015500 – MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 017800 – WARRANTIES

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 022600 – HAZARDOUS MATERIAL ABATEMENT / TESTING / MONITORING (W/ ATTACHMENT)
SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

SECTION 083333 – OVERHEAD DOORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued):

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

SECTION 092900 – GYPSUM DRYWALL
SECTION 096513 – RESILIENT WALL BASE
SECTION 099100 – PAINTING
SECTION 099600 – EPOXY WALL COATING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 104416 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 105310 – ALUMINUM WALKWAY CANOPY SYSTEM

SEE ATTACHED MEP TABLE OF CONTENTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents

Division 22 - Plumbing
220100 - General Provisions for Plumbing
220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220523.11 - General Duty Valves for Domestic Water Piping
220523.21 - General Duty Valves for Compressed Air Piping
220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220719.11 - Insulation for Domestic Cold-Water Piping
221116 - Domestic Water Piping
221316 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
221319.13 - Sanitary Drains
221513 - General-Service Compressed-Air Piping
224500 - Emergency Plumbing Fixtures

Division 23 - HVAC
230100 - General Provisions for HVAC
230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
230518 - Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
230519 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
230523.12 - General Duty Valves for Hydronic Piping
230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548.13 - Vibration Controls for HVAC
230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
232113.12 - Aboveground Metal Hydronic Piping
232116 - Hydronic Piping Specialties
232923 - Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
233113.11 - Metal Ducts for General HVAC
233300 - Air Duct Accessories
233416.13 - Utility Set Fans
238239.13 - Cabinet Unit Heaters

Division 26 - Electrical
260100 - General Provisions for Electrical
260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
260923 - Lighting Control Devices
262416 - Panelboards
262726 - Wiring Devices
262813 - Fuses
262816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
264313 - Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
265119 - LED Interior Lighting
265213 - Emergency and Exit Lighting

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued):

Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Firm	H2Engineering, Inc. 114 East 5th Avenue Tallahassee, Florida 32303 Certificate of Authorization #2485
Electrical Engineer	Trevor H. Gossett, PE Divisions 26 Florida #74534
Mechanical Engineer	Robert D. Richards, PE Divisions 22, 23 Florida #90648
Applicable Codes	Listed in 220100, 230100, 260100.

END TABLE OF CONTENTS.

SECTION 000020 - INVITATION TO BID

NORTH FLORIDA COLLEGE
BUILDING 13 - WELDING LAB BOOTH EXPANSION

CLEMONS, RUTHERFORD & ASSOCIATES, INC.
2027 THOMASVILLE ROAD
TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA 32308
PHONE (850) 385-6153

As a prequalified general contractor with NFC, you are invited to bid on a General Contract for a renovation of 1,617 square feet at Building 13 for the Welding Lab Booth Expansion located in Madison, Florida. The project location is on the North Florida College Campus, 325 NW Turner Davis Drive, Madison, Florida.

This Bid is identified as BID-NFC-05-2026.

Bidders must monitor the below NFC website listed in the schedule for information, addenda, and notifications during the entire BID invitation process until the status of this BID Invitation is marked 'closed' on the webpage. The webpage will be updated with pertinent information as the BID invitation process progresses.

A public **Pre-Bid Meeting** is scheduled for General Contractors on **Thursday, October 29, 2026, at 10:00A.M.** at NFC, Building 9, Room 20, 325 NW Turner Drive, Madison, Florida with Worksite Tour in **Building 13 to follow immediately.** The Pre-Bid Meeting is **not mandatory** for the General Contractors, but invited General Contractors are strongly encouraged to attend. All questions at the Pre-Bid Meeting by General Contractors shall be presented on the "Request for Clarification" form. See Section 000100 - Instructions to Bidders for form information. No questions will be answered at the Pre-Bid Meeting.

North Florida College will receive sealed bids until **10:00 A.M. (local time)** on **Thursday December 3, 2026,** at North Florida College (NFC), Attn: Tyler Coody, Building 3, Room 19, 325 NW Turner Davis Drive, Madison, Florida 32340.

Failure of delivery by hand, delivery service, or U.S. mail to deliver the response by the deadline to the correct location shall not constitute an extension of the due date and time. Submissions delivered to other NFC locations are not considered "received" until they are received at the location listed above by the deadline. It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to ensure that its submission is delivered to the correct location by the deadline date and time listed in this Project Manual unless changed by an addendum. The College shall in no way be responsible for delays caused by any occurrence. NFC is not responsible for any cost incurred by the Bidder in their effort to respond to this Invitation to Bid. Faxed and/or emailed bids will not be considered. Bids received after the deadline for submission will not be considered.

BID Withdrawal: The submission may be withdrawn only by written notice to the BID point of contact prior to the deadline for submission. Withdrawn submissions will be retained unopened by the College, will not be returned, and will not be considered. Withdrawals received after the deadline date and time for BID receipt will not be honored. No Respondent may withdraw its submission after opening without express written permission by the College.

Bids will be opened publicly and read aloud by a North Florida College representative at **10:30 A.M.** on December 3, 2026, at NFC, Building 9, Room 20, 325 NW Turner Davis Drive, Madison, Florida 32340.

In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, any person requiring special accommodations to attend any public meeting is asked to advise NFC at least three (3) days prior to the meeting by contacting NFC at 850-973-9403.

NFC reserves the right to reject any or all Bids received, to waive any informalities in regards thereto, to waive any minor deviations in an otherwise valid Bid, and to accept only the Bid which is considered to be in the best interest of the College at the sole discretion of the College; Further, the College reserves the right to cancel this Bid, to reissue the Bid, or not. NFC shall have the right to reject any or all responses and in particular to reject a response not accompanied by data required by the Bid, or a response in any way incomplete or irregular. Conditional Bid responses will not be considered. Bid responses which are found to contain inaccurate and/or incomplete information may be deemed non-responsive and are grounds for rejection of the Bid. NFC is not necessarily bound to accept the lowest price if it is not in the best interest of the College.

Point of Contact for Bid: Chief Business Officer, Micah Rodgers, is the point of contact for this Bid. Questions regarding the bid must be submitted in writing and in conjunction with inquiry requirements in the project manual via email to procurement@nfc.edu.

For the purpose of this document: Owner, College, North Florida College, and NFC can be used interchangeably and refer to the same entity within this BID document.

END OF SECTION 000020

BID SCHEDULE			
BID-NFC-05-2026 WELDING LAB EXPANSION			
DATE	**TIME**	**EVENT**	**LOCATION**
Oct. 16, 2026		Invitation to Bid Issued	NFC extends ITB to Prequalified General Contractors
Oct. 16, 2026		BID Documents Available to Prequalified General Contractors	https://www.nfc.edu/about/procurement-and-contracts/index.php
Oct.29, 2026	10:00AM EDT	Public Pre-Bid Meeting followed by Worksite Tour of Building 13.	North Florida College Bldg. 9, Rm. 20 325 NW Turner Davis Dr., Madison, FL 32340
November 16,2026	4:30 PM EST	Deadline for written questions/clarifications	Request for Clarification Form via email to procurement@nfc.edu
November 20, 2026	4:30 PM EST	Deadline for responses to written questions/clarifications. Any addenda needed will be included on the web page.	https://www.nfc.edu/about/procurement-and-contracts/index.php
Nov. 25 -27, 2026		Thanksgiving Break-College closed	
Dec. 3, 2026	10:00 a.m. EST	**DEADLINE FOR BID SUBMISSION.** **BID SUBMISSIONS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY EMAIL**	North Florida College Attn: Tyler Coody Bldg. 3, Rm. 19 325 NW Turner Davis Dr., Madison, FL 32340
Dec. 3, 2026	10:30 a.m. EST	Public Meeting: Bids received by the deadline are opened & read aloud.	North Florida College Bldg. 9, Rm. 20 325 NW Turner Davis Dr., Madison, FL 32340 by
Dec. 3, 2026		Notice of Intent Concerning Award.	https://www.nfc.edu/about/procurement-and-contracts/index.php
Dec. 4, 7, & 8, 2026		Protest Period.	

		Action on Award. To be Determined	
NFC reserves the right to change the Bid Schedule if it is in the best interest of the College. Schedule changes will be by written addendum to the Project Manual and posted at https://www.nfc.edu/about/procurement-and-contracts/index.php . It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to monitor this webpage during the entire Bid process for information, updates, clarifications, schedule changes, addenda, and notices. Failure to monitor this webpage for pertinent information may result in disqualification of the Bid.			

SECTION 000100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 The Drawings and Project Manual cover the renovation and associated site improvements for Building 13's Welding Lab Booth Expansion at the North Florida College campus, Madison, Florida.

PART 2 - PROCUREMENT OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner or the Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets. Bidding Documents are available for download from the College's website at https://www.nfc.edu/about/procurement-and-contracts/index.php

PART 3 - EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND SITE

3.01 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall carefully examine the Bidding Documents and the work site. Each bidder shall fully inform him/herself prior to bidding as to all existing conditions and limitations under which the work is to be performed and shall include in his/her bid a sum to cover the costs of all items necessary to perform the work as set forth in the Contract Documents.

3.02 No allowance will be made to any Bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a Bid will be construed as conclusive evidence that the Bidder has made such an examination.

PART 4 - INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

4.01 The Bidder shall carefully examine and compare the Bidding Documents, project site and local conditions with each other. No later than November 16, 2026, Bidder shall make a written request to the Architect through NFC's procurement email address (procurement@nfc.edu) for interpretation or correction of any errors, ambiguities or inconsistencies found during his examination, using the "Request for Clarification" form at the end of this section (Attachment 000100-1).

4.02 The "Request for Clarification" form shall also be used to submit questions and requests for clarification at the Pre-Bid Meeting. Completed forms may be submitted to Glenn Strickland at the meeting or emailed to procurement@nfc.edu. Questions not submitted on the required form may not be addressed. Verbal responses from the Architect's office shall not be considered official.

4.03 Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Addendums will be mailed, faxed or delivered to each Bidder of record. The Architect and the Owner will not be responsible for interpretations, corrections or changes made in any other manner, and the Bidder shall not rely on them.

4.04 Any item, material, condition, service, etc. that may be referenced to in the drawings or specifications, and that is not clearly understood by the Bidder as to the Architects intent, shall be clarified by the Bidder prior to the Bid. Failure to clarify any ambiguity shall not relieve the bidder from supplying the intent of the Architect as part of the base contract.

PART 5 - SUBSTITUTIONS (prior to bidding)

5.01 Substitutions will be considered prior to receipt of Bids only if a written request for approval is submitted to the Architect no later than November 16, 2026. Each request shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, along with drawings, performance and test data, and any other information required for a complete evaluation. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval will be final.

If the Architect approves the proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in addenda posted to the NFC website on or before November 20, 2026. Bidders shall not rely on approvals made in any other manner.

Substitutions will be considered after the Contract award only if they are in compliance with the conditions set within the Project Manual in Section 012500 – Substitutions Procedures.

PART 6 - FAMILIARITY WITH LAWS

6.01 The Bidder shall be familiar with all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations affecting the work. Ignorance of them on the part of Bidder shall in no way relieve the Bidder from responsibility.

PART 7 - FLORIDA PRODUCTS AND LABORS

7.01 The Bidder's attention is called to Section 255.04 of the Florida Statutes which requires that on public building contracts, Florida products and labor shall be used wherever price and quality are the same as products and labor specified.

PART 8 - TIME OF COMPLETION

8.01 The project will have completion dates and liquidated damages as stated in Sections 000300, 000800 and in the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor".

PART 9 - PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS

9.01 All Bids shall be submitted on a lump sum basis; segregated Bids will not be accepted. Each Bidder shall copy the Bid Form in duplicate on to the Bidder's letterhead and indicate the Bid price and other required information in the proper spaces. Any additions, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. Bids containing any conditions or irregularities of any kind may be rejected by the Owner.

9.02 Submit the **Bid Form, Bid Security, and List of Subcontractors** in a sealed opaque envelope addressed to the Owner and identified with the project name and the Bidder's name and address. Please note on the exterior of the envelope "BID-NFC-05-2026 Enclosed". It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to see that the bid is received on time.

PART 10 - BID BOND

10.1 Bids shall be accompanied by a bid security which shall be an acceptable and legal Bid Bond, Cashier's Check, Certified Check or Bank Money Order made payable to the **North Florida College** in the amount of five percent (5%) of the proposed Contract Amount.

10.2 Not applicable.

PART 11 - LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS

11.01 In order that the Owner may be assured that only qualified and competent Subcontractors will be employed on this project, each Bidder shall submit with his/her Bid a list of the Subcontractors who will perform the work for each division of the specifications, as indicated by the "List of Subcontractors" form contained in these specifications. The Bidder shall have determined to his/her own complete satisfaction that a listed subcontractor has been successfully engaged in this particular type of business for a reasonable length of time, has successfully completed installations comparable to that which is required by this agreement and is qualified both technically and financially to perform that pertinent phase of the work for which he is listed. Only one subcontractor shall be listed for each phase of work.

11.02 After public opening and reading of the Bids, the listing of subcontractors submitted by the low bidder will be reviewed by the Owner privately.

11.03 It is also specified in a Division-1 Section that, in addition to the above, The Owner reserves the right to approve all subcontractors before work is started and that a complete list of all subcontractors shall be submitted.

11.04 The Owner will approve the list of subcontractors prior to the notice of intent to award the bid. Subcontractors can only be disqualified for certain reasons and the bidder can only substitute subcontractors for the same reasons.

PART 12 – STATE OF FLORIDA FORM PUR 7068 (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 13 - DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

13.01 More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation or association under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that the Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the same work will cause rejection of all bids in which such Bidder is believed to be interested. Bids will be rejected if there is reason to believe that collusion exists between Bidders. Bids in which the price is obviously unbalanced may be rejected.

PART 14 - OPENING OF BIDS

14.01 Bids will be opened publicly and read aloud at the time and date indicated in the Invitation to Bid.

PART 15 (NOT USED)

PART 16 - EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

16.01 It is the intent of the Owner to award the Contract to the lowest responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities or irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid, which in the Owner's judgement, is in the best interest of the Owner.

PART 17 - REJECTION OF BIDS

17.01 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids when such rejection is in the best interest of the Owner, to reject a Bid not accompanied by a Bid Security, or to reject a Bid which is in any way irregular or incomplete.

PART 18 - OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPACITY (Not Applicable)

PART 19 - SUBMITTAL

19.01 The Bidder shall furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing a designation of work to be done by his own forces, names of the manufacturers, products and suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the work, names of persons or entities proposed for the principal portions of the work.

19.02 Persons and entities proposed for the work of which the Owner and the Architect have no objection shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and the Architect.

PART 20 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

20.01 The Bidder shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions upon a contract.

PART 21 - COST BREAKDOWN

21.1 The successful bidder will be required to submit, at the start of the job, and prior to the first application for payment, a breakdown of construction costs (Schedule of Values), itemized, to be used for accounting purposes.

PART 22 – DIRECT PURCHASES (Not Applicable)

PART 23 - OWNERS RIGHTS

23.01 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids when such rejection is in the best interest of the Owner, to reject a Bid not accompanied by a Bid Security, to reject a Bid which is in any way irregular or incomplete, or to withdraw the request for Bids.

PART 24 - ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

24.01 Refer to Section 011000 - SUMMARY OF THE WORK of the Project Manual for additional requirements.

PART 25 – DAVIS-BACON ACT (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 000100

CRA
ARCHITECTS

REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION No. _____ Date: _____

Project: _____
_____

Attn: _____

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

E-mail: _____

REASON FOR REQUEST

_____Insufficient Information
_____Conflict in Plans
_____Alternate Proposal
_____Other

ACTION REQUESTED

_____Clarify
_____Direction
_____Approval
_____Other

Response Required No Later Than: _____

REFER TO: Drawing No: _____ Note No: _____ Spec Section: _____

INFORMATION NEEDED:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

RECOMMENDATION:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Submitted By: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

RECOMMENDATION:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

SECTION 000251 – PRE-BID MEETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PRE-BID MEETING & WORK SITE TOUR

A. Clemons Rutherford and Associates, Inc., in conjunction with NFC will conduct a Pre-Bid Meeting as indicated below and a tour of Building 13 work site will immediately follow the meeting:

1. Meeting Date: **Thursday, October 29, 2026**
2. Meeting Time: **10:00 a.m. local time**
3. Location: **North Florida College Campus, Bldg. 9 – Room 20, 325 NW Turner Davis Drive, Madison, Florida**

B. Attendance:

1. Pre-Qualified Bidders: Attendance shall be in person and is open to the public.

C. Bidder Questions: All questions shall be presented on the 'Request for Clarification Form" See Section 000100 – Instructions to Bidders. No questions will be answered at the Pre-Bid Meeting.

D. Agenda: Pre-Bid Meeting agenda will include review of project scope, topics that may affect proper preparation and submittal of Bids.

E. Sign-In Sheet:

1. All meeting attendees will sign in and provide their company name, phone number and e-mail address.

END OF SECTION 000251

SECTION 000300 - BID FORM

(TO BE COPIED BY THE BIDDER ON HIS OWN LETTERHEAD AND SUBMITTED IN DUPLICATE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS)

BID TO:

BID FROM:

(Name of Firm)

(Address)

PROJECT: North Florida College Building 13 – Welding Lab Booth Expansion
CRA Project Number: 25061

Gentlemen:

I have received the Bidding Documents, consisting of Drawings and Project Manual, entitled, "North Florida College, Building 13 – Welding Lab Booth Expansion, Madison, Florida" dated October 12, 2026, as prepared by Clemons Rutherford & Associates, Inc., 2027 Thomasville Road, Tallahassee, Florida. I have also received Addenda numbers _____ and have included their provisions in my Bid. I have examined both the Bidding Documents and the site and submit the following Bid.

In submitting the Bid, I agree:

1. To hold my Bid in full force and effective for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the date of the opening of this Bid.

2. To abide by the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders regarding disposition of the Bid Security.

3. To enter into and execute a Contract within four (4) calendar days after said Contract is delivered to me, if awarded said Contract on the basis of this Bid, and to furnish Performance Bonds and Labor and Material Payment Bonds in accordance with the General Conditions.

4. Project to be substantially complete within **180 consecutive calendar days** and to final completion within **14 consecutive calendar days** thereafter.

5. To pay as liquidated damages, the sum of **$1,000.00** for each consecutive calendar day after the date for substantial completion, and until final completion, as specified in the Contract.

6. To start construction concurrent with the Notice to Proceed to be issued by Owner or Architect.

I will construct the Welding Lab Booth Expansion Project for the lump sum price as listed below:

_____ ($_____).

Florida Construction Industries Licensing Board Certification:

_____ _____
(Name of Holder) (Certificate No.)

FIRM: _____
(Name of Firm)

BY: _____
(Signature of Bidder)

_____
(Name of Bidder)

TITLE: _____
(Title of Bidder)

DATE: _____

ATTACHMENTS: List of Subcontractors

END OF SECTION 000300

SECTION 000430 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

(TO BE SUBMITTED IN DUPLICATE WITH THE BIDDER'S BID FORM)

TO:

This list is an integral part of the Bid submitted by: _____
(Name and address of Contractor)
for BID-NFC-05-2026 for the Building 13 – Welding Lab Booth Expansion at North Florida College.

The undersigned, hereafter called "Bidder", lists below the names of the subcontractors who will perform the phases of the work indicated and if applicable trade licenses must be listed:

Division:	Name of Subcontractor:
Excavation / Site Work	_____
Concrete	_____
Paving	_____
Masonry	_____
Doors & Hardware	_____
Metal studs & Drywall	_____
Interior Finishes	_____
Steel	_____
Specialties	_____
Roofing	_____
Mechanical	_____
Electrical	_____
Plumbing	_____

Subcontractors listed in the Bid shall not be replaced without cause, once list has been opened and made public, in accordance with Section 255.0515, F.S.

FIRM: _____
(Name of Firm)

BY: _____
(Signature of Bidder)

_____
(Name of Bidder)

TITLE: _____
(Title of Bidder)

DATE: _____

END OF SECTION 000430

SECTION 000500 - AGREEMENT FORMS

The "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum", The American Institute of Architect's (AIA) Document A101-2007, 2017 Edition, eight (8) pages, is included herein and shall be used, as modified, on this Project as the Agreement Form.

END OF SECTION 000500

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

DRAFT DOCUMENTS

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.
/

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment. *(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021.

PAGE 1

DRAFT DOCUMENTS

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No. 8154658269 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101™ – 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401™ – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 10:52:22 ET on 03/01/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (875524692)

SECTION 000610 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

The "Performance Bond" and "Payment Bond", The American Institute of Architects' (AIA) Document A312, 2010 Edition, five (5) pages each, is included herein and shall be used on this Project as the Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

END OF SECTION 000610

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*	Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Signature: _____	Signature: _____
Name and Title:	Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No.3994842707 which expires on 11/13/2020, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (842430805)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No.3994842707 which expires on 11/13/2020, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (842430805)

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No.3994842707 which expires on 11/13/2020, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (842430805)

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No.3994842707 which expires on 11/13/2020, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (842430805)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020.

There are no differences.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No.3994842707 which expires on 11/13/2020, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (842430805)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No. 3994842707 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A312™ – 2010, Performance Bond, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401™ – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:43:31 ET on 10/13/2020 under Order No.3994842707 which expires on 11/13/2020, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (842430805)

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No.8856529880 which expires on 11/14/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366120296)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No.8856529880 which expires on 11/14/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366120296)

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No.8856529880 which expires on 11/14/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366120296)

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No.8856529880 which expires on 11/14/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366120296)

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018.

There are no differences.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No.8856529880 which expires on 11/14/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366120296)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No. 8856529880 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A312™ – 2010, Payment Bond , as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401™ – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:13:21 ET on 12/31/2018 under Order No.8856529880 which expires on 11/14/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1366120296)

SECTION 000700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

The "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", The American Institute of Architects' (AIA) Document A201-2017, forty-one (41) pages, is included herein.

END OF SECTION 000700

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018.

There are no differences.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No. 8017412562 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction , as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401™ – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:53:58 on 07/19/2018 under Order No.8017412562 which expires on 11/14/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450536054)

SECTION 000800 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", AIA Document A201, 2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Subparagraph 1.2.4 to 1.2:

1.2.4 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

A. The Agreement.

B. Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.

C. The Supplementary Conditions.

D. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

E. Drawings and Specifications.

In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality and greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor will be furnished free of charge 5 copies of Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Add the following to the end of Subparagraph 3.2.2

Prior to commencing any excavation or grading, the Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the accuracy of all survey data as indicated in these Drawings and Specifications and/or as provided by Owner. Should the contractor discover any inaccuracies, errors, or omissions in the survey data, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect in order that proper adjustments can be anticipated and ordered. Commencement by the Contractor of any excavation or grading shall be held as an acceptance of the survey data by the Contractor, after which time the Contractor has no claim against the Owner resulting from alleged errors, omissions or inaccuracies of the said survey data.

Add the following Subparagraph 3.2.4 to 3.2:

3.2.4 Before beginning work at the site, the Contractor shall attend a preconstruction conference scheduled by the Architect and he shall bring the superintendent employed for this project. At this time, all parties concerned will discuss the project under Contract and prepare a program of procedures in keeping with requirements of the Contract Documents. The superintendent shall henceforth make every effort to expeditiously coordinate all phases of the work, including the required reporting procedure, to obtain the result within the full purpose and intent of the Contract Documents for the project.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Subparagraphs 3.3.4, 3.3.5, and 3.3.6 to 3.3:

3.3.4 The Contractor shall furnish sufficient forces, construction plans and equipment, and shall work such hours, including night shifts and overtime operation, as may be necessary to insure the execution of the Work in accordance with the approved progress schedule. If the Contractor falls behind the progress schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve the progress by increasing the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work and the amount of construction plans, all without additional cost to the Owner.

3.3.5 Failure of the contractor to comply with the requirements under this provision shall be grounds for determination by the Architect that the Contractor is not executing the Work with such diligence as will insure completion within the time specified and such failure may constitute a substantial violation of the conditions of the Agreement.

3.3.6 Upon such determination, the Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work, or any separable part thereof, in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions, or may withhold further payments as indicated in Article 9.5.1 also of the General Conditions.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the following Subparagraphs 3.4.4, 3.4.5, 3.4.6, 3.4.7 to 3.4:

3.4.4 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in Section 01631 - Product Substitutions of the Specifications.

3.4.5 By making the request for substitutions based on Subparagraph 3.4.3 above, the Contractor:

.1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.

.2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified.

.3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and

.4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

3.4.6 The Contractor shall follow all specified and manufacturer's standards for Delivery, Storage and Handling of all products. All products that require storage in a climate-controlled environment shall be so handled. In all cases the more stringent guidelines shall be followed.

3.4.7 The Contractor shall follow all specified and manufacturer's instructions and conditions for installation of all products and finishes.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

Delete Subparagraph 3.9.1 and substitute the following:

3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ and keep at the site of the work during its progress a competent and thoroughly experienced superintendent capable of handling all phases of the project. The Superintendent shall have any necessary assistants, foremen and timekeepers required by the scope of this project, and shall be acceptable to the Architect, and shall not be changed or transferred unless approved by the

Architect, or ceases to be in the employ of the Contractor. If the Contractor must replace the Superintendent for any reason between "Notice-to-Proceed" and final Architect's certification of completion of the work, then the Contractor shall notify Architect that the existing Superintendent will be leaving the job on a specific date and that all job work shall cease after said date until a satisfactory replacement Superintendent is found, acceptable to the Architect, and physically present on the site, properly authorized and briefed by Contractor.

Add the following Subparagraphs 3.9.2 and 3.9.3 to 3.9:

3.9.4 The Superintendent shall represent the Contractor in the Contractor's absence and all directions given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Major and important directions shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. Other directions shall be so confirmed on written request in each case.

3.10 CONTRACTORS CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

Add the following Subparagraph 3.10.4 to 3.10:

3.10.4 The contractor shall furnish, not later than 7 days after receipt of "Notice-to-Proceed", a bar-chart schedule showing the expected times of completion of the various stages of work on this project. The work headings therein shall correspond generally with the headings listed in the Contractor's Schedule of Values. During progress of the work the Contractor shall enter on the schedule the actual progress at the end of each month, and shall deliver two (2) copies to the Architect along with the Contractor's pay request. Contractor's pay request will not be processed until receipt and review of monthly updated bar-chart schedule.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Subparagraph 3.11.1 to 3.11:

3.11.1 A copy of Toxic Substance List submitted by both the Contractor and Subcontractors to the Owner must be kept at the site during the duration of construction.

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

Add the following Subparagraphs 3.12.11, 3.12.12, and 3.12.13 to 3.12:

3.12.11 Shop Drawings and samples shall be dated and contain the following: name of project; project number; description or names of equipment, materials and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. If the shop drawings do not conform completely to the requirements of the Contract Documents, such nonconformance shall be specifically noted on the face of the drawings.

3.12.12 Submission of Shop Drawings and samples shall be accompanied by transmittal letter, containing project name, Contractor's name, number of drawings and samples, titles and other pertinent data.

3.12.13 Unless otherwise specified, the number of Shop Drawings and the number of samples which the Contractor shall submit and, if necessary, resubmit, is the number that the Contractor requires to be retained for the Contractor's use plus 2 which will be retained by the Architect/Engineer.

3.15 CLEANING UP

Add the following to the end of Subparagraph 3.15.1:

Keep interior of the building free of stored or unattended combustible materials.

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

Delete Subparagraph 3.18.1 and substitute the following:

3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, for the sum of ten dollars ($10.00) and other good and valuable consideration paid by the Owner and the Architect/ Engineer individually, receipt hereby acknowledged by the Contractor, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including but not limited to attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense: (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to or destruction of tangible property other than the Work itself, including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission by the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation or indemnity which would otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Paragraph 3.18.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Add the following Subparagraph 7.2.2 to 7.2:

7.2.2 The Contractor is responsible for all affected work that is a result of an approved Change Order. Any changes required as a result of a Change Order shall be reflected in the price of the Change Order. Any additional work that becomes necessary after the Change Order has been approved will be made at the Contractor's expense.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

Delete first sentence of Subparagraph 7.3.7 and substitute the following:

7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the method and the adjustment shall be determined by the Architect on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with Clauses 7.3.10.1 through 7.3.10.6 below.

Delete Subparagraph 7.3.7.5 and substitute the following:

7.3.7.5 Cost of supervision and field personnel may be allowed when a contract time extension is approved which is directly attributable to the change.

Add the following Subparagraph 7.3.7.6 to 7.3:

7.3.6.6 Overhead shall include small tools, incidentals, general office and field office expenses, estimating, data entry and all other expenses not included in ‘cost’.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Subparagraphs 8.2.4 and 8.2.5 to 8.2:

8.2.4 The work to be performed under the Contractor's Base Proposal as defined in the Contract Documents shall be substantially completed within **one hundred eighty (180)** consecutive calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. The work shall be finally completed within **fourteen (14)** calendar days after the date of substantial completion.

8.2.5 Failure to complete the Project within the time fixed in this Agreement will result in substantial injury to the Owner, and as damages arising from such failure cannot be calculated with any degree of certainty,

according to the definition of "Substantial Completion" in Subparagraph 9.8.1 of the General Conditions, within the time fixed or within such further time, if any, as may be authorized in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as Liquidated Damages for such delay, and not as a penalty, **one thousand dollars ($1,000.00)** for each and every calendar day elapsing between the date fixed for Substantial Completion and the date such Substantial Completion shall have been fully accomplished. It is also hereby agreed that if after **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days after Substantial Completion this Project is not fully and finally completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as Liquidated Damages, and not as a penalty, for such delay, **one thousand dollars ($1,000.00)** for each and every calendar day elapsing after the fourteen (14) Calendar Days after Substantial Completion. These Liquidated Damages shall be payable in addition to any expenses or costs payable by the Contractor to the Owner under the provisions of the Contract Documents and shall not exclude the recovery of damages of the Owner under the Contract Documents.

This provision of Liquidated Damages for delay shall in no manner affect the Owner's right to terminate the Contract. The Owner's exercise of the right to terminate shall not release the Contractor from his obligation to pay Liquidated Damages. It is further agreed that the Owner may deduct from the balance of the Contract Sum held by the Owner the Liquidated Damages stipulated herein or such portions as said balance will cover.

** **Date of substantial completion and amount of liquidated damages will be defined in Owner / Contractor Contract.**

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

Add the following Clause 8.3.1.1 to Subparagraph 8.3.1:

.1 Contract time is based on local average weather conditions, which includes the mean number of

days of “Precipitation of 0.01 inches or more” as indicated in the Normal, Means, and Extremes section of the U.S. NOAA Local Climatological Data report for the project area. These days shall be referred to as “Mean Rainfall Days”. Days when rainfall exceeds 0.10 inch, as measured and recorded by a rain recording gauge to be located and maintained by the Contractor within one (1) mile of the project site, shall be referred to as “Rain Days”.
Time extensions shall be granted upon written request, on a one for one basis, only when Rain Days in a month exceed Mean Rainfall Days for that month and when rainfall in that month delays a Contractor work task that is on the Critical Path of the C.P.M. schedule or other type of Architect approved project schedule. Requests for extension of time due to rainfall shall be made in writing, with effects on the Critical Path schedule noted, to the Architect not more than fourteen (14) days after the end of the month during which the extra Rain Days occur.

Add the following to the end of Subparagraph 8.3.2:

Extension of time requests due to adverse weather shall be submitted within fourteen (14) days after adverse weather. The Contractor shall submit the referenced climatological summary data immediately upon its availability and shall show how the time extension request corresponds with the climatological data. Extension of contract time due to adverse weather shall be for ‘time only’ and will not be the basis of any monetary claim or request for ‘extended general conditions’.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Subparagraph 11.1.1 and substitute the following:

11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Florida such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be

liable. All insurance policies shall be issued and countersigned by representatives of such companies duly authorized for the State of Florida and shall be written on ISO standard forms or their equivalents. The Contractor shall provide the ISO Commercial General Liability policy for general liability coverage's. All liability policies shall provide that the Owner is a named additional insured as to the operations of the Contractor under the Agreement and shall provide the Severability of Insured's Provision. The Owner shall be exempt from, and in no way liable for, any sums of money which may represent a deductible in any insurance policy. The payment of such deductible shall be the responsibility solely of the Contractor and/or Subcontractor providing such insurance. This insurance shall protect the Contractor from the following claims:

.1 claims under workers' or workmen compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;

.2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage including claims which are sustained (1) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by another person;

.5 claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage

arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and

.7 claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.

Delete Subparagraph 11.1.2 and substitute the following:

11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of $250,000 per person, $500,000 per occurrence or a minimum of $500,000 combined single limit. Coverage's, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18 and coverage for the "XCU" exposure.

.1 Worker's Compensation: The Contractor shall secure and maintain for the life of this Agreement, valid Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by Chapter 440, Florida Statutes. Copies of the insurance policy shall be filed with the Owner no later than 60 days after execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

.2 Automobile Liability: The Contractor shall secure and maintain, during the life of this Agreement, Automobile Liability insurance on all vehicles against bodily injury and property damage in at least the amounts of $100,000 per person, $300,000 per occurrence, and property damage in at least the amount of $100,000; or combined single limit of $300,000 for bodily injury and property damage.

Delete Subparagraph 11.1.3 and substitute the following:

11.1.3 Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These Certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverage's afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least

30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverage's are required to remain in force after final payment an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2 The Contractor shall furnish one copy each of Certificates of Insurance for each copy of the Agreement which shall specifically set forth evidence of all insurance coverage required by the Contract Documents. The Certificate of Insurance shall be dated and show the name of the insured Contractor, the specific job by name and job number, the name of the insurer, the number of the policy, its effective date, and its termination date. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the insurance policy to the Owner within 30 days following execution of the Agreement. If the Acord form certificate is used, the Supplemental Attachment form, AIA document G715, shall be completed, signed by Contractor's insurance representative and attached to the Acord certificate.

The Supplemental Attachment, The American Institute of Architects' (AIA) Document G715 is included at the end of this section.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Subparagraph 11.3.1 and substitute the following:

11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Florida, property insurance, written on a Builder's Risk completed value form, in the amount of the initial Contract Sum as well as subsequent modifications thereto for the entire Work at the site, on a replacement cost basis. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Paragraph 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Paragraph 11.3 to be covered, whichever is earlier. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor and

Subcontractors in the Work.

Delete Subparagraph 11.3.1.1, 11.3.1.2, and 11.3.1.3 and substitute the following:

11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on a Special Causes of Loss form or its equivalent, including reasonable compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

11.3.1.2 Any special insurance requirements will be addressed in the Supplementary Conditions.

11.3.1.3 If the property insurance provides deductibles, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

Delete Subparagraph 11.3.2 and substitute the following

11.3.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance: The Contractor shall purchase and maintain an appropriate installation floater which shall specifically cover such insured objects which are subject to the boiler and machinery hazards during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner.

Add the following Subparagraphs 11.3.2.1, 11.3.2.2, and 11.3.2.3:

11.3.2.1 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverage's required by this Paragraph 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

11.3.2.2 A loss insured under property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the Insured's, as their interests may appear. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Subcontractors in similar manner.

11.3.2.3 The Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or in accordance with an award as provided in Paragraph 4.5. If after such loss no other special agreement is made, replacement of damaged property shall be covered by appropriate Change Order.

Add Subparagraph 11.3.11 to 11.3:

11.3.11 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Paragraph 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Delete Subparagraph 11.4.1 and 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising there under as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.

END OF SECTION 000800

AIA® Document G715™ – 2017

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25

PROJECT: *(name and address)* .	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: Date:	**CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:** Producer: Insured: Date:
OWNER: *(name and address)*	**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*	**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

A. General Liability	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**
1. Does this policy include coverage for:			
a Damages because of bodily injury, sickness, or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person?	☐	☐	☐
b Personal injury and advertising injury?	☐	☐	☐
c Damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property?	☐	☐	☐
d Bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations?	☐	☐	☐
e The Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents?	☐	☐	☐
2. Does this policy contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for:			
a Claims by one insured against another insured, where the exclusion or restrictions is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim?	☐	☐	☐
b Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor?	☐	☐	☐
c Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured?	☐	☐	☐
d Claims for the Contractor's indemnity obligations included in the Contract Documents arising out of injury to employees of the insured?	☐	☐	☐
e Claims for loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language?	☐	☐	☐
f Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language?	☐	☐	☐
g Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects?	☐	☐	☐
h Claims related to roofing?	☐	☐	☐
i Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems, synthetic stucco, or similar exterior coatings or surfaces?	☐	☐	☐
j Claims related to earth subsistence or movement?	☐	☐	☐
k Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards?	☐	☐	☐

B. Other Insurance Coverage	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**
1. Indicate whether the Contractor has the following insurance coverages and, if so, indicate the coverage limits for each.			
a Professional liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
b Pollution liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
c Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐

AIA Document G715™ – 2017. Copyright © 1991 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:12:11 ET on 03/02/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA4B)

d	Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
e	Property insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
f	Railroad protective liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
g	Asbestos abatement liability insurance Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
h	Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site Coverage limits:	☐	☐	☐
i	Other:	☐	☐	☐

_____

(Authorized Representative)

_____

(Date of Issue)

AIA Document G715™ – 2017. Copyright © 1991 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:12:11 ET on 03/02/2021 under Order No.8154658269 which expires on 11/13/2021, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes: (3B9ADA4B)

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The **Building 13 - Welding Lab Booth Expansion** project consists of approximately 1,613 square feet of construction as indicated on the drawings.

1. Project Location: Turner Davis Drive, Madison, Florida.
2. Owner: North Florida College

B. Contract Documents, dated **October 1, 2026 (Bid Documents)**, were prepared for the Project by Clemons Rutherford and Associates, 2027 Thomasville Road, Tallahassee, Florida.

C. The work consists of:

1. Provide selective demolition of existing exterior CMU wall as required for installation of new overhead roll-up door assembly.
2. Provide selective demolition of existing interior CMU wall as required for new opening.
3. New finishes.
4. New mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems.
5. New aluminum canopy.

D. Work Sequence: The work will be conducted in such a sequence to minimize interference to Owner's normal activities.

E. Applicable Codes: All work shall be completed in accordance with the following codes where applicable:

1.	Florida Building Code, Building (FBC, B)	2023 Edition
2.	Florida Building Code, Accessibility (FBC, A)	2023 Edition
3.	Florida Building Code, Mechanical (FBC, M)	2023 Edition
4.	Florida Building Code, Fuel Gas (FBC, FG)	2023 Edition
5.	Florida Building Code, Plumbing (FBC, P)	2023 Edition
6.	Florida Fire Prevention Code (FFPC)	2023 Edition
7.	National Electric Code, NFPA 70 (NEC)	2023 Edition
8.	NFPA 101	2024 Edition

F.

1.03 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period, the contractor shall have use of the premises for construction activities in areas indicated or agreed upon by the Owner.

1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
2. Keep surrounding driveways, sidewalks, and entrances serving the site clear and available to the Owner and Visitors at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

B. Construction Safeguards: The contractor shall construct safeguards to protect personnel and visitors from the construction areas and areas where materials are stored. Limits of the construction safeguards shall be determined by the Owner.

C. Facilities, or portion of facilities, shall not be occupied during construction unless exits, fire detection and early warning systems, fire protection, and safety barriers are continuously maintained and clearly marked at all times.

1.04 DRESS CODE AND CONDUCT: All workmen on the construction site shall wear a shirt at all times. No workmen shall engage in any verbal expressions or physical gestures directed towards all visitors, employees of Owner, or any other person at this construction site which may be considered sexual harassment. Any person found engaging in any offensive conduct will be banned from this construction site.

1.05 BACKGROUND SCREENING

A. A written confirmation provided to NFC from the General Contractor listing those who will be on the site with a verification that they have successfully completed the background screening in accordance with Section 1012.315, Florida Statutes.

B. If any additional personnel are assigned to work on the site, an updated list shall be required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LAYOUT OF THE WORK: Dimensions and elevations indicated on the drawings shall be verified by the Contractor prior to commencement of work. Discrepancies between drawings, specifications, and existing conditions shall be referred to the Architect for adjustment before affected work is performed. Failure to make such notification shall place responsibility upon the Contractor to carry out the work in a satisfactory and workmanlike manner at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work and do not disturb any plumbing, steam, gas or electric work without approval.

B. Existing work (mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to Architect before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

C. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Damage that may be caused by Contractor or his workmen to existing structures, grounds, and utilities or work done by others shall be repaired by him at no additional cost to the Owner and left in as good condition as existed prior to damaging.

D. At his own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage he may cause to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment. Contractor shall employ appropriate parties for repair work.

3.03 CLEANING UP

A. At completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from the building and site all tools, appliances, surplus materials, debris, temporary structures and facilities, scaffolding, and equipment; sweep clean the building thoroughly and remove all marks, stains, fingerprints, dust,

dirt, paint drippings, and the like from all surfaces; clean tile work, windows, plumbing, and other fixtures and surfaces.

B. All hardware and other unpainted metals shall be cleaned and polished, and all equipment and paint or decorated work shall be cleaned and touched up, if necessary. Surfaces that are waxed shall be polished. Remove all temporary labels, tags, and paper covering throughout the building.

C. The exterior of the buildings, the grounds, approaches, equipment, pavement, sidewalks, etc., shall be cleaned similar to interior of buildings and left in good order at the time of final acceptance, with paint surfaces clean and unbroken, hardware clean and polished, all repair work accomplished, and dirt areas scraped and cleared of weed growth.

D. Cleaning, polishing, sealing, waxing, and all other finish operations indicated on the drawings, or required in the specifications, shall mean that this is the required condition at the time of acceptance of all work under the contract.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBSTITUTIONS: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for "substitutions." The following **are not** considered substitutions:

A. Substitutions requested during the bidding period and accepted prior to award of Contract.

B. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.

C. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.

D. Compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.02 SUBMITTAL: Requests for substitution will be considered if received within 30 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect or Owner after review. See mechanical and electrical "General Provisions" section for special substitution requirements.

A. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution in the form and in accordance with procedures for Change Order proposals.

B. Identify the product, or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Document compliance with requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

1. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
2. Samples, where applicable or requested.
3. A comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those specified.
4. A list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
5. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Construction Schedule compared to the Schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
6. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
7. Certification that the substitution is equal-to or better in every respect to that required by Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in application indicated. Include Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may be necessary because of the substitution's failure to perform adequately.

C. Architect's Action: Within one week of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information necessary for evaluation. Within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information, whichever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection. If a decision on use of a substitute cannot be made within the time allocated, use the product specified. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

1.03 SUBSTITUTIONS: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

A. The request is directly related to an "or approved equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.

B. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

C. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.

D. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.

E. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.

F. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

G. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.

1.04 The Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCHEDULE OF VALUES: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values for each phase with other schedules and forms, including:

Contractor's Construction Schedule.
Application for Payment form.
List of subcontractors.
List of products.
Schedule of submittals.

Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest date, but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Application for Payment.

Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format.

Identification: Include the following identification:

Project name and location.
Name of the Architect.
Project number.
Contractor's name and address.
Date of submittal.

Format: Use AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet.

Break down each Division that is listed in enough detail to facilitate evaluation of Application for Payments. Round amounts off to the nearest dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.

Each item in the Applications for Payment and Continuation Sheet shall be complete including total cost and share of overhead and profit. Temporary facilities and items that are not direct cost of Work-in-place may be shown as separate line items or distributed as general overhead expense.

Update and resubmit the schedule when Change Orders change the Contract Sum.

1.02 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT: Applications for Payment shall be submitted by the 25th of the month and will be paid by the 10th of the following month. Applications for Payment not received by the 25th of the month will be paid not later than 15 days after the date received. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month. A retainage of 10% of the amount earned and stored will be withheld from each payment.

A. Payment Application Times: Payment dates are indicated in the Agreement. The period covered by each application is the period indicated.

B. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G 702 and Continuation Sheets G 703, 1992 edition, as the form for the application.

C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign on behalf of the Contractor. Incomplete applications will be returned without action. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made. Include amounts of Change Orders issued prior to the last day of the period covered by the application.

D. Transmittal: Submit 4 executed copies of each application to the Architect within 24 hours; two copies shall be complete, including waivers of lien where required and similar attachments. Transmit each copy with a transmittal listing attachments, and recording information related to the application.

E. Waivers of Lien: With final application, submit waivers of lien from every entity who has performed work, provided labor or supplied materials, constituting 2% or more of the overall contract amount. Waivers of Lien are to be provided by, but not limited to the following material suppliers and subcontractors. This list is for illustration only, not necessarily complete.

Concrete	Masonry	Paving
Steel	Site Work	Landscaping
Finish Carpentry	Roofing	Doors
Windows	Finish Hardware	Gypsum Wallboard
Flooring	Painting	Ceilings
Signage	Toilet & Bath Accessories	Elevators
Mechanical	Plumbing	Electrical

F. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit Of Release Of Liens".

1.03 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include:

Fully executed Contract.
List of subcontractors.
List of suppliers and fabricators.
Schedule of Values.
Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
List of Contractor's staff assignments.
Copies of building permits (if required).
Copies of licenses from governing authorities.
Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
Performance and payment bonds.

1.04 PARTIAL RETAINAGE RELEASE FORMS: Use AIA Document G707A, "Consent Of Surety To Reduction in Or Partial Release Of Retainage".

1.05 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions. Administrative actions and submittals that precede or coincide with this application include:

Occupancy permits.
Test/adjust/balance records (preliminary).
Operation and Maintenance instructions.
Meter readings.
Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy.

1.06 FINAL PAYMENT APPLICATION: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment application include:

Completion of Project closeout requirements. Refer to Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.
Warranties and maintenance agreements.
Completion of all items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
Transmittal of required Project construction records to Architect.
Final cleaning.
AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims".
Change of door locks to Owner's access.
AIA Document G707, " Consent of Surety to Final Payment".

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 THIS SECTION specifies requirements for project coordination including:

Coordination with other Contractors.
Administrative and supervisory personnel.
General installation provisions.
Cleaning and protection.

1.02 COORDINATION: Coordinate activities included in various Sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different Sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation.

Where installation of one component depends on installation of other components before or after its own installation, schedule activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.

Where space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for maintenance, service and repair.

Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining required coordination procedures. Include required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES: Coordinate scheduling and timing of administrative procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress. Such activities include:

Preparation of schedules.
Power and utility shutdowns.
Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
Delivery and processing of submittals.
Progress meetings.
Project closeout activities.

1.04 COORDINATION DRAWINGS: Prepare Coordination Drawings where close coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

Show relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
Indicate required installation sequences.

1.05 STAFF NAMES: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of Contractor's staff assignments, including Superintendent and personnel at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities, addresses and telephone numbers.

Post copies in the Project meeting room, the field office, and at each temporary telephone.

1.06 INSPECTION OF CONDITIONS: The Installer of each component shall inspect the substrate and all other conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1.07 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that they are more stringent than requirements in Contract Documents.

1.08 INSPECT material immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

1.09 PROVIDE ATTACHMENT and connection devices and methods necessary for securing each construction element. Secure each construction element true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

1.10 VISUAL EFFECTS: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints to obtain the best effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for decision.

1.11 RECHECK MEASUREMENTS and dimensions, including elevations, before starting installation.

1.12 INSTALL EACH COMPONENT during weather conditions and project status that will ensure the best results. Isolate each part from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

1.13 COORDINATE TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES with inspections and tests, to minimize uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

1.14 MOUNTING HEIGHTS: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install components at standard heights for the application indicated or refer to the Architect.

1.15 CLEANING AND PROTECTION: During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

Clean and maintain completed construction as often as necessary through the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

Limiting Exposures: Supervise operations to ensure that no part of construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful or deleterious exposure. Such exposures include, but are not limited to the following:

Excessive static or dynamic loading.
Excessive internal or external pressures.
Excessive weathering.
Excessively high or low temperatures or humidity.
Air contamination or pollution.
Water or ice.
Chemicals or solvents.
Heavy traffic, soiling, staining and corrosion.
Rodent and insect infestation.
Unusual wear or other misuse.
Contact between incompatible materials.
Theft or vandalism.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY: This Section specifies requirements for Project meetings including:

Pre-Construction Conference.
Progress Meetings.

1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE: Architect shall conduct a pre-construction conference after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

Attendees: The Owner, Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, and other concerned parties shall be represented by persons authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

Agenda: Discuss significant items that could affect progress, including the tentative construction schedule, critical sequencing, use of the premises, procedures for processing Change Orders and equipment deliveries.

Review progress of other activities and preparations for the activity under consideration at each conference, including time schedules, manufacturer's recommendations, weather limitations, substrate acceptability, compatibility problems and inspection and testing requirements.

Record significant discussions, agreements, and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the meeting record to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Architect.

Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate necessary actions to resolve impediments and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS: Conduct progress meetings at regular monthly intervals. Notify the Owner and Architect of scheduled dates. Coordinate meeting dates with preparation of the payment request.

Attendees: The Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.

Agenda: Review minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review significant items that could affect progress. Include topics appropriate to the current status of the Project including:

RFIs	Change Orders
Scheduling	Submittals

Reporting: Distribute copies of the minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
Time.
Sequences.
Deliveries.

Off-site fabrication problems.
Site utilization.
Temporary facilities and services.
Hazards and risks.
Quality and Work standards.
Change Orders.
Documentation of information for payment requests.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordinate submittal preparation with performance of construction activities, and with purchasing or fabrication, delivery, other submittals and related activities. Transmit in advance of performance of related activities to avoid delay.

B. Coordinate transmittal of different submittals for related elements so processing will not be delayed by the need to review concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination until related submittals are received.

1.02 PROCESSING: Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow more time if processing must be delayed for coordination with other submittals. The Architect will notify the Contractor when a submittal must be delayed for coordination. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.

No extension of time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

1.03 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION: Place a label or title block on each submittal for identification. Provide two 4" x 5" spaces on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken. Submittals received without a signed Contractor's Approval Stamp will be returned for resubmittal with no action taken.

Project name.
Date.
Name and address of Contractor.
Name and address of supplier.
Name of manufacturer.
Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
Drawing sheet number and detail references, as required.

1.04 SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL: Package submittals appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit with a transmittal form. Submittals received from other than the Contractor will be returned without action.

Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G 810 or other form acceptable to Architect. On the form record requests for data, and deviations from Contract Documents. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Documents.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE: Submit a fully developed, CPM type construction schedule, within 30 days after the date of the Owner's issuance of a Notice to Proceed. Use the categories of work in the schedule to establish the categories in the "Schedule of Values".

As work progresses, mark the schedule to indicate Actual Completion.

Provide notations on the Schedule depicting the consequences on the Work from construction phasing.

Prepare the schedule on sheets of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

Secure commitments for performing critical construction operations from parties involved. Coordinate each activity with other activities and show in proper sequence; include minor elements involved in the construction sequence. Indicate sequences necessary for completion of related portions.
Coordinate the Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
Schedule completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Schedule Substantial

Completion to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

Print and distribute schedule following initial approval to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Redistribute after any approved revisions. Post copies in the temporary field office. Submit update schedule with each Pay Application.

1.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS: Prepare a daily construction report, recording information concerning events at the site. Submit duplicate copies to the Architect at weekly intervals. Include the following information:

List of subcontractors at the site.
Work Activities.
High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
Accidents, stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
Emergency procedures.
Change Orders received, implemented.
Partial Completions, occupancies.
Substantial Completions authorized.
Other relevant dates.

1.07 SUBMITTALS: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 4 sets plus the number of sets required by the Contractor; maximum eight (8) sets. The Architect will retain four sets and return the others marked with the action taken. **(Note: Architect will mark only one (1) set for return to the Contractor with action taken and/or modifications required.)** Maintain Sample sets at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout construction phase.

Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

1.08 ARCHITECT'S ACTION: Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked to indicate action taken.

1.09 DISTRIBUTION: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data is in the installer's possession. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit information, drawn to accurate scale. Submittals shall **indicate deviations from Contract Documents**. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Include the following information:

Project Name.
Location.
Suppliers Name.
Date.
Drawing No.
Specification Section Reference.
Dimensions.
Identification of products and materials included.
Compliance with specific standards.
Notation of coordination requirements.
Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".

Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent print and two blue-line print for review; the reproducible print will be returned.

Final Submittal: Submit four (4) blue or black line prints of the original submittal for use by the Architect/Engineer, Owner and Contractor.

Do not use Shop Drawings without a Architects stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

The Contractor shall schedule all shop drawing submittals to allow sufficient time for one initial review and two resubmittal reviews.

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS are a special type of shop drawing depicting relationship and integration of different construction elements requiring coordination during fabrication or installation to fit and function as intended.

Preparation of coordination drawings is described in these Specifications under "Project Coordination" and may include components previously shown on shop drawings or product data.

Submit for integration of different construction elements. Show sequences and relationships of separate components to avoid conflicts in use of space.

1.12 PRODUCT DATA: Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element or system. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
Application of testing agency labels and seals.
Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
Notation of coordination requirements.

A. Submittals: Submit 3 copies. The Architect will retain two and will return the others. **Note:** The Architect will mark only one set for return to the Contractor with action taken and/or modifications required. The Contractor will be responsible to see that any notes made by the Architect are made on all copies.

Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

B. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data is in the installer’s possession.

1.13 SAMPLES: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics, and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the component as delivered and installed. Where variations are inherent in the product, submit multiple units that show limits of the variations.

Refer to other Sections for Samples that illustrate details of assembly, fabrication techniques, workmanship, connections, operation and similar characteristics.

Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of characteristics from a range of

choices, submit a full set of choices for the product. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned indicating selection and other action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.01 The following Submittal Schedule is for ***REFERENCE ONLY***. Items listed may or may not be required for this project.

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

SECTION	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	DESCRIPTION
000610 - Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond	Bonds	Performance Bond, Labor and Material Bond
000430 - List of Subcontractors	List	Subcontractors, Suppliers, Principal Manufactures
012900 - Application for Payment	Schedule of Values Application for Payment	Initial and Subsequent Initial and Subsequent
013100 - Project Coordination	List	Staff Names
013300 - Submittals	Construction Schedule Submittal Schedule Daily Construction Reports	
017700 - Project Closeout	Documents Certificate	Record Drawings, Specifications, Submittals, As-Builts, Maintenance Manuals, O & M Instructions OEF Final & Occupancy Inspection
022070 - Selective Demolition	Schedule	Demolition Schedule
313116 - Termite Control	Warranty	Soil Treatment Solution
02510 - Concrete Paving	Shop Drawings	Walkways/Curb Layout
033000 - Concrete	Shop Drawings	Formwork Reinforce Placement/Schedule
042000 - Unit Masonry	Product Data Field Mock-Up	Grout/Mortar, Joint Reinforcement Masonry Wall
042113 - Brick Masonry	Product Data Samples Field Mock-Up	Grout/Mortar, Joint Reinforcement Brick, Mortar Brick Wall
055000 - Metal Fabrication	Product Data Shop Drawings Certification	Assembly and Installation Instructions Metal Fabrication Metal and Steel Test Results
052100 – Steel Joists	Shop Drawings	Sizes, Design Information
062000 - Finish Carpentry	Product Data Samples	
064023 - Interior Architectural Woodwork	Shop Drawings Samples	Casework Plastic Laminate, Hardware
071326 - Sheet Membrane Waterproofing	Product Data	Technical Data and Recommendations

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE		
SECTION	**TYPE OF SUBMITTAL**	**DESCRIPTION**
072116 - Building Insulation	Product Data	Each Type of Insulation Required
076200 - Flashing and Sheet Metal	Product Data Guarantee	Roofing and Flashing Materials Maintenance Guarantee
074113 – Preformed wall and roof panels	Product Data Samples	Manufacturer=s Information
07900 - Joint Sealers	Product Data Samples Certification	Each Type Sealants Product Test Reports
081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Shop Drawings Schedules	Frames
081416 - Flush Wood Doors	Product Data Shop Drawings Schedule	Wood Doors
083113 - Access Doors	Product Data	Doors
087100 - Finish Hardware	Schedule Product Hardware	Hardware
088000 - Glass and Glazing	Product Data Samples	Glass/Glazing Materials Glass
093000 - Tile	Product Data Samples	Tile and Grout Tile
095123 - Acoustical Ceilings	Product Data Samples	Panel/Suspension System
09521 - Acoustical Wall Panels	Product Data Samples	Wall Panels
09650 - Resilient Flooring	Product Data Sample Maintenance Instructions Replacement Material	Tile and Base
096816 - Carpeting	Product Data Samples Seaming Plan	Each Carpet Type Each Carpet Type All Carpet Spaces
099100 - Painting	Product Data Samples Mock-Up	Paint Paint Field Application
097200 - Wallcoverings	Product Data Samples	Each Type Wallcovering
101000 - Markerboards, Chalkboards, Tackboards	Product Data Samples	Each Type of Visual Board Tackboard Fabric
101600 - Toilet Partitions	Product Data Shop Drawings Samples	Toilet Partitions Fabrication of Partitions Color and Solid Plastic Selection
089800 - Louvers and Vents	Product Data Shop Drawings Samples	Louvers and Vents Details Color Selection
104400 - Signage	Product Data	Signage

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE		
SECTION	**TYPE OF SUBMITTAL**	**DESCRIPTION**
	Schedule Shop Drawings	Sign Layout
105050 - Metal Lockers	Product Data Shop Drawings Samples	Lockers Layout and Details Color and Finish Selection
102800 - Toilet and Bath Accessories	Product Data	Accessories
109900 - Miscellaneous Specialties	Product Data Shop Drawings	Each Item Installation Instructions Fabrication Details (where required)
111320 - Project Screens and T.V. Mounting Brackets	Product Data Shop Drawings	Screens and Monitor Mounts Installation Details
23010 - Mechanical General Provisions		
22400 - Plumbing		
26010 - Electrical General Provisions		

NOTE: Additional Submittals may be requested by the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL: This Section specifies requirements for quality control services. Quality control services include inspections and tests performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, as well as the Contractor.

1.02 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES: Provide inspections and tests specified or required by governing authorities, except where they are the Owner's responsibility, or are provided by another entity; services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency not by the Contractor. Costs are included in the Contract.

The Contractor shall engage and pay for services of an independent agency, acceptable to the Architect/Engineer to perform inspections and tests specified as Quality Control services.

Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.

Cost of retesting construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.

Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing inspections or tests and provide auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services include but are not limited to:

Provide access to the Work and furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.

Take representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.

Provide facilities for storage and curing of samples and deliver samples to testing laboratories. Provide a preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing agency.

Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.

1.03 DUTIES OF THE TESTING AGENCY: The agency engaged to perform inspections and testing of materials and construction shall cooperate with the Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties and provide qualified personnel to perform inspections and tests.

The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of deficiencies observed during performance of its services.

The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

1.04 COORDINATION: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections and tests shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate services with a minimum of delay. The Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

1.05 SUBMITTALS: The testing agency shall submit a certified written report of each inspection and test to the Architect, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible, submit a certified written report of each inspection and test through the Contractor, in triplicate, who shall send two (2) copies to the Architect.

Submit additional copies of each report to the governing authority when the authority so directs.

Report Data: Written reports of each inspection or test shall include, but not be limited to:

Date of issue.
Project title and number.
Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
Testing agency qualifications.
Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
Designation of the Work and test method including applicable industry standards and/or codes.
Identification of product and Specification Section.
Complete inspection or test data.
Test results and an interpretations of test results.
Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
Name and signature of laboratory inspector or person reviewing results.
Recommendations on retesting.

1.06 QUALIFICATION FOR SERVICE AGENCIES: Engage inspection and testing agencies which are prequalified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories and specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

Each inspection and testing agency engaged shall be authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

1.07 REPAIR AND PROTECTION: Upon completion of inspection and testing repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies. Comply with requirements for "Cutting and Patching."

Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities and protect repaired construction.

The Contractor is responsible for repair and protection regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection and testing.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.

A. Indicated refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on Drawings, or Paragraphs or Schedules in Specifications, and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used, it is to help locate the reference.

B. Directed: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", and "permitted" mean "directed by the Architect", "requested by the Architect", and similar phrases. No implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's supervision of construction.

C. Approve, used in conjunction with action on submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Approval shall not release the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill Contract requirements.

D. Regulation includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work, whether lawfully imposed by authorities having jurisdiction or not.

E. Furnish means "supply and deliver, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."

F. Install describes operations at the site including "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, protecting, cleaning and similar operations."

G. Provide means "furnish and install, complete and ready for use."

H. Installer: "Installer" is the Contractor, or an entity engaged by the Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor or sub- subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform. The term "experienced," when used with "Installer" means having a minimum of 5 previous Projects similar in size to this Project, and familiar with the precautions required, and with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

I. Project Site is the space available for construction activities, either exclusively or with others performing other construction on the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the Project is to be built.

J. Testing Laboratories: A "testing laboratory" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on, and, if required, to interpret, results of those inspections or tests.

1.02 SPECIFICATION FORMAT: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 48-Division format and MASTERFORMAT 2004 numbering system. Language used in the Specifications is the abbreviated type. Implied words and meanings will be appropriately interpreted. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and where the context so indicates.

Imperative language is used generally. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text subjective language is used to describe responsibilities which must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted. The words "shall be" shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.03 ASSIGNMENT OF SPECIALISTS: Certain construction activities shall be performed by specialists, recognized experts in the operations to be performed. Specialists must be engaged for those activities, and

assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. Nevertheless, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling Contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

1.04 DRAWING SYMBOLS: Where not otherwise noted, symbols are defined by "Architectural Graphic Standards", published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., eighth edition.

1.05 MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS: Graphic symbols for mechanical and electrical Drawings are defined in a graphic symbol legend on the Construction Documents and are aligned with symbols recommended by ASHRAE. Where appropriate, they are supplemented by symbols recommended by technical associations. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

1.06 APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied into Contract Documents. Such standards are part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Sections indicate standards the Contractor must keep available at the Project Site.

1.07 PUBLICATION DATES: Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the standard in effect as of date of Contract Documents.

Updated Standards: Submit a Change Order proposal where an applicable standard has been revised and reissued after the date of the Contract Documents and before performance of Work. The Architect will decide whether to issue a Change Order to proceed with the updated standard.

1.08 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: Where compliance with two or more standards that establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced. Refer uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality shown or specified is the minimum to be provided or performed. Indicated values are minimum or maximum values, as appropriate for the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for decision before proceeding.

1.09 COPIES OF STANDARDS: Each entity engaged on the Project shall be familiar with standards applicable to that activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

Although copies of standards needed for enforcement of requirements may be part of submittals, the Architect reserves the right to require submittal of additional copies for enforcement of requirements.

1.10 ABBREVIATIONS AND NAMES: Where acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction or other entity applicable. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

1.11 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND CERTIFICATES: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 SUMMARY: This Section specifies temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security, and protection. Provide facilities ready for use. Maintain, expand, and modify as needed. Remove when no longer needed or replaced by permanent facilities.

Temporary facilities required include but are not limited to water service and distribution, temporary electric power and light, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and temporary enclosures, barricades, warning signs, lights, and environmental protection.

1.03 USE CHARGES: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect and will not be accepted as a basis of claims for a Change Order.

1.04 REGULATIONS: Comply with all applicable local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

1.05 STANDARDS: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities” and OSHA.

A. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", prepared by AGC and ASC.

B. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

1.06 INSPECTIONS: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.07 CONDITIONS OF USE: Keep facilities clean and neat. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload, or permit facilities to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

1.08 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT: Provide new materials and equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged previously used materials and equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials and equipment suitable for the use intended.

A. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures provide translucent nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.

B. Temporary / Construction Fencing: 11-gage, galvanized 2-inch, chain link fabric fencing 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2" I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2" I.D. for corner posts.

1.09 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION: Engage the local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Arrange for a time when service can be interrupted to make connections. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Combined use of temporary and existing power and water is anticipated for this project.

A. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction. Sterilize water piping prior to use.

B. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters and main distribution switch gear. Install service underground, if possible.

1. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead, and rise vertically where least exposed to damage.

2. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets. Provide outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.

3. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to traffic.

C. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching to fulfill security requirements and provide illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

1. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

D. Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for personnel engaged in construction. Post a list of important telephone numbers.

E. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, or similar facilities.

Filter out construction debris and other contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains. **Comply with all City and SRWMD requirements for storm water runoff.**

1.10 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION: Locate for easy access. Maintain facilities until Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, if acceptable to the Owner.

A. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads where they do not interfere with construction activities.

Dust Control: If, in the opinion of the Owner or Architect it is necessary to control dust during construction period, the Contractor shall furnish and spread water or calcium chloride at points where dust is a nuisance or as directed by the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Field Offices: Provide field offices of size required to accommodate personnel, including telephone and fax line. In addition provide a 3' x 5' desk, table and stool for use by the Architect. Field office is to be provided with air conditioning. Keep clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install sheds, equipped to accommodate materials and/or existing equipment involved. Sheds may be open shelters.

D. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures. Install where facilities will best serve the Project. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

E. Toilets: Install self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Under no circumstances will construction personnel use existing toilet facilities.

F. Drinking Water Facilities: Provide containerized tap-dispenser type drinking water units.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering operations not associated with construction, comply with requirements of applicable Division-2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain excavations and construction free of water.

H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions.

Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible framing. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing construction.

I. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste daily. Comply with NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste. Enforce requirements strictly. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose in a lawful manner.

J. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification signs on grade B-B High Density Overlay Plywood; install where indicated by Architect. Support on framing of preservative treated wood or steel. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Refer to project identification sign drawing at end of this section (Attachment 015000-1).

1.11 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION: Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

A. Fire Protection: Until fire protection is supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection of types needed to protect against predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations." Consideration should be given to existing fire hydrant locations.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers. Locate fire extinguishers where effective for the intended purpose.

Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.

Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and sources of fire ignition.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of barricades. Paint appropriate warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where needed provide lighting, including flashing lights. Temporary, portable or metal barricades and structures shall be constructed over all open trench areas intersecting student walkways. Walkway structures over trenches shall be of sturdy construction with handrails and be handicap accessible.

D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism and theft. Where materials and equipment must be stored, provide a secure lockup.

E. Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates where indicated, or if not indicated, enclose the entire site or the portion sufficient to accommodate operations. Provide open-mesh, chain-link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.

F. Environmental Protection: Operate temporary facilities and conduct construction by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints.

1.12 OPERATION: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability to intended use to minimize abuse. Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and the elements.

Maintain operation of enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis to achieve indicated results and to avoid damage.

Prevent piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

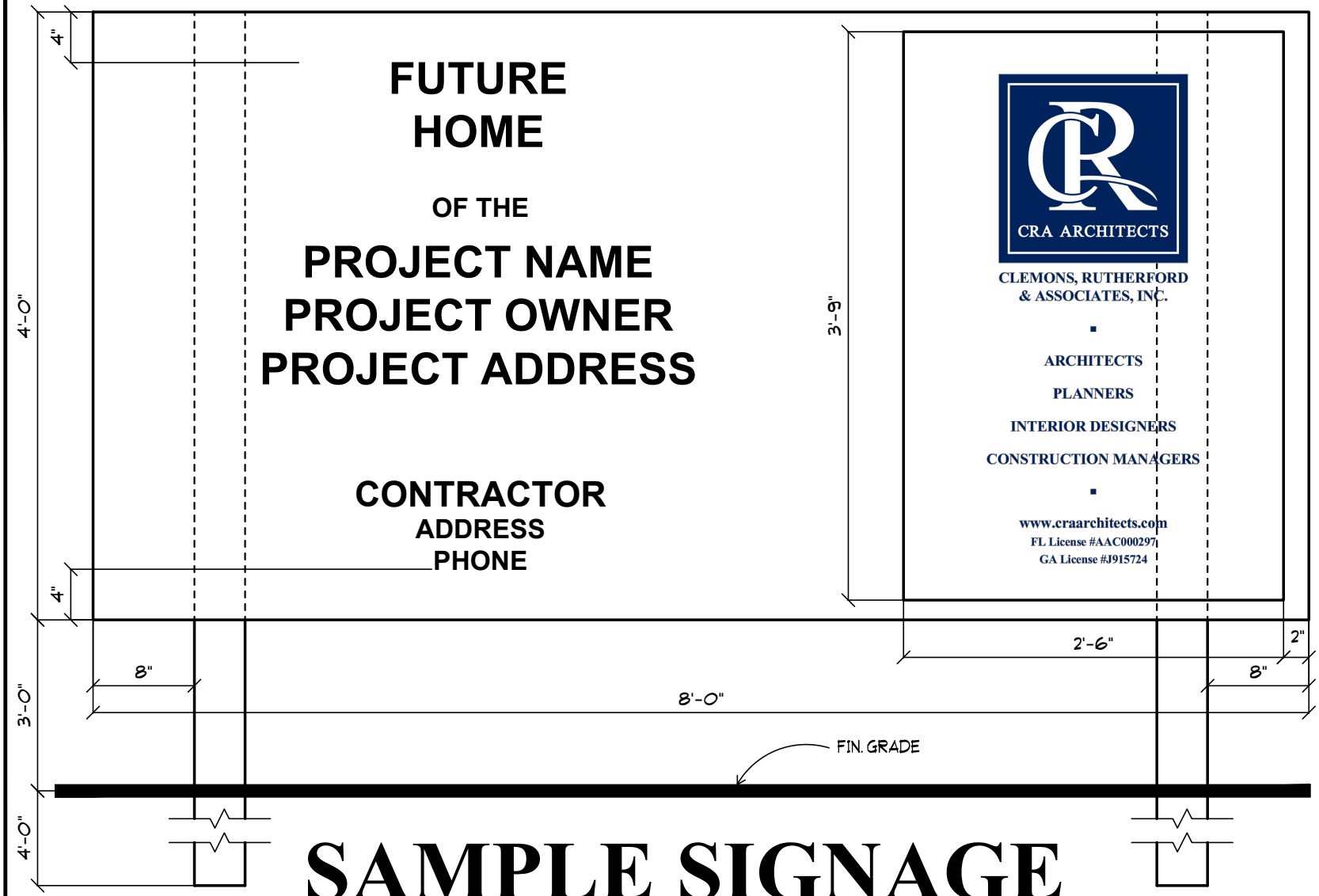
1.13 TERMINATION AND REMOVAL: Remove each facility when the need has ended, or replaced by a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or restore construction delayed because of interference with the facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

Temporary facilities are property of the Contractor.

At Substantial Completion, renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period, including but not limited to:

Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
Replace worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
Replace burned out lamps.

END OF SECTION 015000



NOTE:

CONTRACTOR AND/OR SIGN SHOP TO CONTACT CRA TO REQUEST AN ELECTRONIC COPY OF IMAGE PRIOR TO PRINTING.

FINISH:

ALKYD PRIMER & INDUSTRIAL ENAMEL. PANELS ARE PAINTED ON BOTH SIDES & ALL EDGES. FINISH COAT ON FACE SIDE IS DOUBLE COATED.

COLORS:

GRAY BACKGROUND
(PMS 7541U)
NAVY BLUE LOGO & LETTERING
(PMS 2767U)

SAMPLE SIGNAGE

CRA ARCHITECTS

Clemons, Rutherford & Associates, Inc.

▪

Architects Planners Interior Designers Construction Managers

▪

2027 Thomasville Road, Tallahassee, Florida 32308

▪

(850) 385-6153 Fax (850) 386-8420

NOTES:

1. LETTERING STYLES SHALL BE ARIAL, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. ALL COLORS ARE TO BE SELECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
3. PLYWOOD SHALL BE 3/4" M.D.O. EXTERIOR GRADE.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH SIGN.
5. PROVIDE SHOP DRAWING LAYOUT FOR ARCHITECT'S REVIEW PRIOR TO PAINTING SIGN.
6. ARCHITECT TO SELECT LOCATION OF SIGN.

ATTACHMENT 015000-1

SECTION 015500 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.

B. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

C. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

D. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.

E. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

D. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.

E. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:

Name of product and manufacturer.

Model and serial number.

Capacity.

Speed.

Ratings.

1.03 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses; and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

C. Deliver products to the site in undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

D. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

E. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

F. All new installed materials shall be sealed from moisture penetration at the end of each day.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation. Discontinued items will not be accepted.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.

2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Semi proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name two or more products or manufacturers, provide one of the products indicated.

   Where Specifications specify products or manufacturers by name, accompanied by the term "**or equal**" or "**or approved equal**", comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

3. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

   Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

4. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.

5. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample (match existing), the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches

satisfactorily.

Where no product is available within the specified category, matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements; comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" (Section 01631 - Product Substitutions) for selection of a matching product in another product category.

6. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected. Any selections within the product line which are unavailable, no longer make or superseded by another should be so marked.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

B. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 015500

SECTION 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: (See Section 000700 - General Conditions, Section 9.8).Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following:

A. Change-over permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner.

B. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's personnel. Remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.

C. Complete final clean up. Touch-up and repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

1.02 INSPECTION PROCEDURES: When the Contractor considers the work substantially complete, he shall prepare and submit a comprehensive list of items to be completed and/or corrected to the Architect. The Contractor shall proceed to promptly complete and/or correct all items on the list.

A. Upon receipt of Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection or inform the Contractor of work to be completed before an inspection will be conducted.

B. When the work is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion.

C. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance, **including any items discovered at a later date considered necessary to be completed for final**.

1.03 FINAL ACCEPTANCE: (See Section 000700 - General Conditions Section 9.10). Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:

A. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

C. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, damage or settlement survey, and similar record information.

D. Refer to Section 012900 - Application For Payment - Final Payment Application.

E. Provide the Architect with “Final Statement of Compliance”, for the Owner.

1.04 REINSPECTION PROCEDURE (if required): The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

A. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will then prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

1.05 RECORD DRAWINGS: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark-up these drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions accurately. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

A. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover.

B. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and lost. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

C. Upon completion of the Work, submit Record Drawings (red-line field as-builts) to the Architect for Owner's records.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD SPECIFICATIONS: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark-up to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

A. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Drawings and Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.

1.07 PROJECT AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: The Contractor shall, at his own expense, hire Architect of Record (CRA) to prepare as-built drawings. The Contractor shall provide to the Architect record drawings and record specifications. The Contractor is solely responsible for the content of the record drawings and the as-built documents. As-built drawings shall comply with the following:

A. Show the actual locations of all components, including depth below grade, along with any changes and/or modifications to the Contract Drawings.

B. All dimensions and elevations, including invert elevations, shall be verified by field measurements.

C. The Contractor is cautioned to make all necessary measurements and elevations during installation to accurately locate all concealed items.

D. As-Built Survey: Contractor shall provide signed and sealed As-Built Survey of existing grades and structures as required by authorities having jurisdictions.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MANUALS: Organize maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

Emergency instructions.
Copies of warranties.
Recommended "turn around" cycles.
Shop Drawings and Product Data.
Spare parts list.
Wiring diagrams.
Inspection procedures.
Fixture lamping schedule.

1.09 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS: Arrange for the installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of the following:

Maintenance manuals.
Tools.
Control sequences.
Warranties and bonds.
Spar parts and materials.
Lubricants.
Hazards.
Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

Start-up and shutdown.
Noise and vibration adjustments.
Emergency operations.
Safety procedures.

All operation and training sessions shall be video taped and two (2) copies provided to Owner.

Verify with Owner the appropriate format of taping that should be used.

1.10 FINAL CLEANING: Employ experienced workers for final cleaning. Clean each surface to the condition expected in a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following, as a minimum before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:

A. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

B. Clean transparent materials. Remove glazing compound. Replace chipped or broken glass.

C. Clean exposed hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean.

D. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

E. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

F. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth even-textured surface.

1.11 REMOVAL OF PROTECTION: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

1.12 COMPLIANCE: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017800 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 STANDARD PRODUCT WARRANTIES are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner. Note: All Standard Product Warranties are to be provided.

1.02 SPECIAL WARRANTIES are written warranties required by or incorporated in Contract Documents, to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.

A. Requirements for warranties for products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -33.

1.03 DISCLAIMERS AND LIMITATIONS: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and Subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.04 RELATED DAMAGES AND LOSSES: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.

1.05 REINSTATEMENT OF WARRANTY: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

1.06 REPLACEMENT COST: On determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through part of its useful service life.

1.07 OWNER'S RECOURSE: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

A. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work where a special warranty, or similar commitment is required, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign commitments are willing to do so.

1.08 SUBMIT WRITTEN WARRANTIES to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties on the Architect's request.

A. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

B. When a special warranty is to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.

C. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16 for specific content, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.

E. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.

F. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.

G. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

END OF SECTION 017800

SECTION 022600 – HAZARDOUS MATERIAL ABATEMENT / TESTING / MONITORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. All hazardous materials listed in the survey titled Asbestos NESHAPS Renovation Survey Report for Building 13 Welding Lab (Bldg 13 Welding Lab Booth Expansion A.1.1) at North Florida College in Madison, Florida dated May 28, 2026 shall be removed and properly disposed.

B. A copy of the survey is included at the end of this section.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work noted in survey including contracting with an Asbestos Abatement Consultant, fees for design and abatement plan, monitoring and testing.

END OF SECTION 022600

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES
Geotechnical | Environmental | Materials Testing

TALLAHASSEE OFFICE
1246 Timberlane Road
Tallahassee, FL 32312

Tel: (850) 576-4652
Fax: (850) 576-4710
www.soearth.com

CLEMONS RUTHERFORD & ASSOCIATES, INC.
2027 Thomasville Rd.
Tallahassee, FL 32308

May 28, 2026
SESI Job No.: T26-165
FL Licensed Asbestos No.: ZA-0000092
EPA TSCA FLORIDA
LBP FIRM: LBP-15608-3

ATTENTION: Ms. Terry Ransom, Project Architect/AIA/NCARB

SUBJECT: Asbestos NESHAPS Renovation Survey Report for Building 13 Welding Lab (Bldg 13 Welding Lab Booth Expansion A.1.1) at North Florida College in Madison, Florida

Dear Ms. Ransom,

As requested, **Southern Earth Sciences (SES)** has performed an Asbestos NESHAPS Renovation Survey of Building 13 Welding Lab (Rm 207) at North Florida College. Roy L. Russell of SES completed the survey on May 27th, 2026. A total of 8 bulk samples of suspect asbestos-containing building materials were collected for analysis. The bulk samples were sent to McCall & Spero Environmental, a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited analytical laboratory in Louisville, Kentucky. Bulk samples were analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), E.P.A. Method 600/R-93/116. No materials tested contained asbestos fibers (non-ACM). Lab results are attached to this report. SES also performed LBP Testing on various surfaces of the Welding Lab associated with the renovation using a Heuresis Pb200i XRF. LBP Testing was performed by Roy L. Russell (EPA TSCA LBP Inspector No.: LBP-I-5950-3). There was no LBP identified in any surfaces tested; therefore, a TCLP Lead of the waste streams for the renovation would NOT be required.

REGULATORY

The Asbestos Hazard and Emergency Response Act (AHERA) is a Federal Law that describes standard methods for asbestos inspections. This act initially applied to public schools and has been accepted as a standard for the industry. This survey follows the sampling protocol for AHERA surveys.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) is the regulatory agency for establishing worker safety. This survey satisfies OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910.1001 (General Industry) and 29 CFR 1926.1101 (Construction Industry).

The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has established regulatory requirements for asbestos surveys under the National Emissions for Hazardous Air Pollutants (Asbestos NESHAPs) 40 CFR Part 61. The NESHAPs requires asbestos surveys be performed for both friable and non-friable materials

in buildings prior to renovation or demolition activities. This survey meets the requirements in the Asbestos NESHAPs for asbestos surveys.

DEFINITIONS

Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM): Building materials used for construction of a structure that are known or are suspect for containing asbestos.

Asbestos: Asbestos is the asbestiform varieties of chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophylite, tremolite, and actinolite.

Asbestos Inspection: An evaluation performed by a trained and E.P.A. certified inspector to determine the presence or absence of Asbestos-containing materials. Asbestos inspectors engage in the survey and assessment of ACBM.

Category I non-friable ACM: asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt products.

Category II non-friable ACM: any material, excluding Category I ACM, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Demolition: the removal of load-bearing walls or structural components (including roofing).

Lead-Based Paint (LBP): paint and other coating materials that contains $\geq$1.0 mg/cm^2 by XRF or $\geq$0.5% lead by weight (5000 ppm) by laboratory analysis; usually analyzed by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (AAS) analysis.

Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM): (a) Friable asbestos materials, (b) Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable, (c) Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading, or, (d) Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations regulated by NESHAPS.

Renovation: the removal of any other building components other than load-bearing walls or structural components.

Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP Pb): testing of waste streams from a lead abatement project to determine whether the waste stream is hazardous waste ($\geq$5.0 ppm or mg/L by laboratory analysis is hazardous waste).

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

The following materials to be demolished were tested and were **not** ACM:

- 2'x2' ceiling tiles (CTs) throughout the rooms
- Drywall wall (DW) with joint compound (JC) on the seams; the door/casing was to be removed from the west wall (only DW wall in the room)
- Black vinyl baseboards with glue (VBD) were to be removed
- Brown 18"x18" vinyl tiles (VCT) were to be removed
- CMU walls were to be removed as part of the work

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS:

FRIABLE ACM – NO FRIABLE ACM WAS NOTED

CATEGORY I NON-FRIABLE ACM – NO CATEGORY I ACM WAS NOTED

CATEGORY II NON-FRIABLE ACM – NO CATEGORY II ACM WAS NOTED

SUMMARY OF LBP

SES also performed LBP Testing on various surfaces of the Welding Lab associated with the renovation using a Heuresis Pb200i XRF. LBP Testing was performed by Roy L. Russell (EPA TSCA LBP Inspector No.: LBP-I-5950-3). **There was no LBP identified in any surfaces tested; therefore, a TCLP Lead of the waste streams for the renovation would NOT be required.**

RECOMMENDATIONS

A 10-working day notification to the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) **is NOT required** prior to renovation activities unless demolition activities (removal of load-bearing components & roofing) are performed. The notification should be filled out and submitted online (https://floridadep.gov/air/permitting-compliance/content/asbestos). The Notice of Demolition (Form 62-257 900(1)) can be printed out and mailed to a regional office if desired.

Inventorying and proper disposal of fluorescent lights, ballasts and mercury containing thermostats is required prior to demolition activities. Some local governments require documentation of the proper disposal of these materials.

GENERAL COMMENTS

This survey has been performed to identify asbestos containing materials (ACM) and LBP on the structures and associated components. It is not intended to be an abatement specification with drawings. Quantities of materials would be verified during the pre-bid by the Contractor.

Comments and observations given above reflect an opinion as to the various materials and conditions visually observed during the inspections and should not be construed as a representation or warranty expressed or implied, as to scope, thoroughness or accuracy of the inspection.

Locating and identifying materials containing asbestos and LBP in buildings is a difficult and time-consuming task. All buildings have hidden spaces which may not be immediately obvious to a surveyor who is not intimately familiar with the building. Complicating this task is the fact that asbestos was used in many forms and in many types of materials in the construction of buildings. In some of these materials, asbestos is present, not as an international ingredient, but as a contaminant.

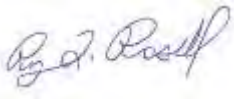
Although trained and certified inspectors were used in attempting to locate and identify materials potentially containing asbestos, we do not warrant that all materials containing asbestos have been identified. It is possible that there are materials containing asbestos that were not visible or accessible to the surveyor or, for various reasons, were not sampled.

A conscious effort is made to identify all suspect materials. There is a possibility that conditions or materials may exist which could not be identified during our survey due to physical inaccessibility and the use of nondestructive sampling methods. Materials that typically do not contain asbestos have not been sampled. These materials include but are not limited to plastics, wood, fiberglass, etc. Conclusions and recommendations given in this report are based upon our interpretation of current regulatory standards. Changes in regulatory standards may require changes in our conclusions and recommendations.

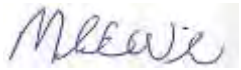
We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project should require additional information, please advise.

Sincerely,

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES, INC.



Roy L. Russell
Asbestos Dept. Manager – LEP #60/CIEC
EPA TSCA LBP Inspector No.: LBP-I-5950-3



Mark E. Wilson, P.E.
Florida State Licensed Asbestos Consultant
SESI Asbestos Business No.: ZA-0000092
Florida Licensed Asbestos Consultant No.: AX85
05-28-2026

LABORATORY DATA

McCall and Spero
Environmental, Inc.
Specialists in Microanalysis

1831 Williamson Court • Suite 100 • Louisville, KY 40223
Phone (502) 244-7135 • FAX (502) 244-7136
E-mail: customerservice@mselabs.com • Website: www.mselabs.com

Date: May 28, 2026

Attention: Roy Russell
Southern Earth Sciences

Subject: Analysis of bulk samples for asbestos mineral fibers by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) with Dispersion Staining (EPA/600/R-93/116)

RE: MSE-P5286SES
North Florida College - Bldg. 13 Welding Lab Project
SES# T26-165

Dear Mr. Russell:

McCall & Spero Environmental, Inc. has completed the analysis of the bulk samples we received from your offices on May 28, 2026. These samples represent the bulk samples from the North Florida College - Bldg. 13 Welding Lab Project.

The PLM bulk analysis was performed according to the "Method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials", R. L. Perkins and B. W. Harvey (EPA/600/R-93/116). EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples as found in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E.

The results for the twelve (12) samples are summarized in the following report. Please note that for samples consisting of two or more distinct components, each component is analyzed and reported individually (EPA 40 CFR Part 61 [FRL-4821-71]).

Thank you for consulting McCall & Spero Environmental, Inc. Should you have any questions concerning these results, please contact our office.

Sincerely,

Kevin R. Bean, B.A.
PLM Laboratory Director

NVLAP®
TESTING
NVLAP LAB CODE 101895-0

SUMMARY OF PLM BULK ANALYSIS RESULTS

Project Name: North Florida College - Bldg. 13 Welding Lab Project
McCall & Spero Environmental Project No. MSE-P5286SES

MSE # P5286SES	SAMPLE # DESCRIPTION	ASBESTOS TYPE & %	OTHER FIBROUS MATERIAL & %	% NON-FIBROUS MATERIAL	COLOR
001 (A)	1 (A) Drywall	ND	Cellulose / 15%	85%	White
001 (B)	1 (B) Joint Compound	ND	Cellulose / 3%	97%	White
002	2 Ceiling Tile	ND	Cellulose / 50% Glass / 30%	20%	Gray
003	3 Ceiling Tile	ND	Cellulose / 50% Glass / 30%	20%	Gray
004	4 Vinyl Base	ND**	Cellulose / 2%	98%	Black
005	5 Tile	ND**	Cellulose / 2%	98%	Brown
006 (A)	6 (A) Concrete	ND**	Cellulose / 2%	98%	Gray
006 (B)	6 (B) Filler	ND**	Cellulose / 2%	98%	Gray
006 (C)	6 (C) Glue	ND**	Cellulose / 3%	97%	White
007	7 Vinyl Base	ND**	Cellulose / 2%	98%	Black
008 (A)	8 (A) Tile	ND**	Cellulose / 2%	98%	Brown
008 (B)	8 (B) Glue	ND**	Cellulose / 3%	97%	Gray

SUMMARY OF PLM BULK ANALYSIS RESULTS

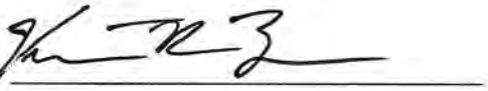
NOTES:

ND = None Detected	CH = Chrysotile	A = Amosite	AC = Actinolite
CR = Crocidolite	AN = Anthophyllite	TR = Tremolite	

For samples consisting of separate components, each component is analyzed and reported separately.

Results apply only to items tested. Quantification is accurate to within ± 10%. Results from this report must not be reproduced, except in full, with the approval of McCall & Spero Environmental, Inc. This report must not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government.

** EPA recommends that bulk materials found negative for asbestos or less than one percent asbestos by polarized light microscopy that fall into one of five dominantly nonfriable categories be reanalyzed by an additional method, such as transmission electron microscopy. (EPA Notice of Advisory, FR Vol. 59, No. 146 & Test Method EPA 600/ R-93/ 116). EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples as found in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E.

Analyst: Kevin R. Bean, B.A 

McCall and Spero
Environmental, Inc.
Specialists in Microanalysis

Williamson Court • Suite 100 • Louisville, KY 40223
Phone (502) 244-7135 • FAX (502) 244-7136
E-mail: customerservice@mselabs.com • Website: www.mselabs.com

BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

Company: Southern Earth Sciences Telephone #: 850-576-4652 Fax #:

Contact: Roy L. Russell Client Project Number: T26-165

Relinquished by: Roy L Russell Date: 05/27/26 Time: 0890

Written Report To: rrussell@soearth.com mwilson@soearth.com nrussell@soearth.com

Project Name: North Florida College Bldg 13 Welding Lab

Turn-Around (Circle One): (Same Day) 24 Hour 2-3 Day 4-5 Day Weekend Rush After Hour Rush

Analysis Requested (Circle One): (PLM Bulk Analysis) TEM Qualitative Analysis TEM Quantitative Analysis (4-5 Day)

For Laboratory Use Only

MSE Project # 052565ES Method: EPA/600/R-93/116

Samples Received by: [signature] Date: 5/28/26 Time: [illegible]

Client Sample Number	Location	Sample Description	Sampled By
1	DW Wall	DW/JC Composite	RR
2	Ceiling	2'X2' CT	↓
3	Ceiling	2'X2' CT	
4	Base wall	Black VBD	
5	Floor	18"X18" Brown Tile	
6	Slab	Concrete/Filler/Glue	
7	Base wall	Black VBD	
8	Floor	18"X18" Brown Tile/Glue	

CERTIFICATIONS

Ron DeSantis, Governor

Melanie S. Griffin, Secretary

STATE OF FLORIDA
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL REGULATION

ASBESTOS LICENSING UNIT

THE ASBESTOS BUSINESS ORGANIZATION HEREIN IS LICENSED UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER 469, FLORIDA STATUTES

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES INC

MARK E. WILSON
1246 TIMBERLANE ROAD
TALLAHASSEE FL 32312

LICENSE NUMBER: ZA0000092

EXPIRATION DATE: NOVEMBER 30, 2027

Always verify licenses online at MyFloridaLicense.com

ISSUED: 09/23/2025

Do not alter this document in any form.

This is your license. It is unlawful for anyone other than the licensee to use this document.

Ron DeSantis, Governor

Melanie S. Griffin, Secretary

STATE OF FLORIDA
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL REGULATION

ASBESTOS LICENSING UNIT

THE ASBESTOS CONSULTANT HEREIN IS LICENSED UNDER THE
PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER 469, FLORIDA STATUTES

WILSON, MARK E

SOUTHERN EARTH SCIENCES INC
1246 TIMBERLANE RD.
TALLAHASSEE FL 32312

LICENSE NUMBER: AX85

EXPIRATION DATE: NOVEMBER 30, 2026

Always verify licenses online at MyFloridaLicense.com

ISSUED: 09/23/2024

Do not alter this document in any form.

This is your license. It is unlawful for anyone other than the licensee to use this document.

UF | TREEO Center
UNIVERSITY of FLORIDA

Center for Training, Research and Education for Environmental Occupations

certifies

Roy Russell

1246 Timberlane Rd Tallahassee FL 32312

Having passed a 25-question exam with a score of 70% or higher has successfully met training requirements for

Asbestos Refresher: Inspector

FDBPR Asbestos Licensing Unit: Provider #0000995; Course #FL49-0004731 (½ Day; 3.40 Contact Hours)

(Reaccreditation for Inspector under TSCA Title II/AHERA)

Conducted

8/5/2025

Certificate #: 0078 - 018-42612
Exam Date: 8/5/2025
EPA accreditation expires: 8/5/2026
Principal Instructor: Brian Duchene, PE, LAC
CEUs: .4
FBPR LAC: #0000995; Course #0004731
FBPE CEHs: #0004021; Course #0009083/Educational Institutions: 4 CEHs
AL Safe State: Teacher name on roster

Andrew Campbell, Director

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that

Southern Earth Sciences, Inc.

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires August 09, 2028

LBP-15608-4

Certification #

June 23, 2025

Issued On

Marc Edmonds, Chief

Risk Assessment Management Branch 2.

United States Environmental Protection Agency

This is to certify that



Roy L Russell

has fulfilled the requirements of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Section 402, and has received certification to conduct lead-based paint activities pursuant to 40 CFR Part 745.226 as:

Inspector

In the Jurisdiction of:

All EPA Administered Lead-based Paint Activities Program States, Tribes and Territories

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires August 31, 2026

LBP-I-5950-3

Certification #

August 11, 2023

Issued On

Adrienne Priselac, Manager, Toxics Office

Land Division

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of, but not necessarily limited to the following:

Portions of existing cmu walls and finishes.

Portions of existing doors, frames and associated hardware.

Portions of existing electric, mechanical, and plumbing systems.

Portions of existing interior ceiling system. Coordinate removal and replacement for new work above existing ceiling.

NOTE: Plans and specifications indicate general locations where demolition is required, but is not intended to show all possible items or areas of demolition. All demolition required to complete work is in contract.

B. Related work

Relocation of pipes, and other mechanical and electrical work is specified in other Divisions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Owner's Representative for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

1. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
2. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of existing buildings and with Owner's.

B. Photographs of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with Owner prior to start of work.

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Occupancy: The designated project area will be vacated. The Owner will occupy buildings immediately adjacent to the areas being renovated. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will affect Owner's normal operations.

B. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, minor variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.

C. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and general public to occupied portions of building.
2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Remove protections at completion of work.

Maintain fire egress / exits.

D. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work.

E. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close, block, or otherwise obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

F. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as interior of ducts and pipe spaces, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

G. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.
2. **Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.**

H. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.

1. Provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.

3.02 DEMOLITION

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

1. Cut concrete and asphalt at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
2. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill consisting of approved earth, gravel, or sand, free of trash and debris, stones over 6 inches in diameter, roots, or other organic matter.

B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Owner's Representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

3.03 SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - Deliver to Owner," carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.

B. Historic artifacts, including cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other articles of historic significance, remain property of Owner. Notify Owner if such items are encountered and obtain acceptance regarding method of removal and salvage for Owner.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove from building site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Transport and legally dispose off site.

1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations **notify the Architect and Owner**. Comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

Note: Contractor shall comply with the notice requirements of Chapter 62-257.301, F.A.C., Asbestos Program when renovation or demolition of site or facility involving the removal of a threshold amount of regulated ACM (asbestos containing material) regardless of whether or not asbestos is present. "Notice of Asbestos Renovation or Demolition", DEP Form Number 62-257.900(1), effective 2-9-99 shall be filed with FDEP (Florida Department of Environmental Protection) ten (10) working days prior to commencement of work.

2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

3.05 CLEANUP AND REPAIR

A. General: Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 083333 - OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work of this section includes Electric operated rollup doors & grilles, as well as counter shutters.

1. Cycle Life: Design doors of standard construction for normal use of 60,000 cycles.

B. Related Work: Division 26 – Electrical

C. Exterior rolling doors to meet 145 mph winds per ASCE 7-10.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS: All of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard details and catalog data. Provide installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Furnish shop drawings for architect's approval. Include elevation, sections, and details indicating dimensions, materials, finishes, conditions for anchorage and support of each door.

D. Submit manufacturer's recommended operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Rolling doors shall be manufactured by a firm with a minimum of five years experience.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Manufacturer shall provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories for each type of door. Secondary components shall come from a source acceptable to the manufacturer of the primary components.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packaging supplied by manufacturer with intact labels. Store materials away from harmful environmental conditions and construction.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Door Warranty: Provide one year written warranty from date of installation against deficiencies due to defects in materials or workmanship. Installer agrees to repair or replace any defects in materials or workmanship.

B. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Insulated, Exterior Coiling Overhead Door: Provide 'Alpine Redi-Storm' or 'Wind Tight' by Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc. or equal. Complete operating door assemblies including door curtain, guides, counterbalance, hardware, operators, and installation accessories.

A. Door Curtain: Interlocking, insulated, metal slats, one-piece for door width, as follows:

1. Steel slats, 21 gauge, galvanized, hot dipped, primed painted.
2. Insulation: R-11 or higher

B. Endlocks: Malleable iron castings, galvanized, secured to curtain slats.

C. Bottom Bar: 2 angles not less than 1/8" thick of same metal as curtain slats. Provide flexible rubber, vinyl, or neoprene cushion bumper.

D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Built-up of ASTM A 36 steel angles, channels, and flat bars as required. Field paint to match color of adjacent wall.

E. Counterbalance: Manufacturer's adjustable helical torsion spring mounted around steel shaft in barrel, with grease-sealed ball bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

F. Hood: Enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism and act as weatherseal. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods.

1. Steel, 22 gauge, hot dipped galvanized, primed painted..

G. Shop Finish: Clean and paint ferrous metal and galvanized surfaces with manufacturer's standard rust inhibitive primer.

H. Locks: Padlockable slide locks for latching and locking door on coil side bottom bar at each jamb extending into slots in guides.

I. Weatherstripping: Manufacturer provided at bottom bar, guides & hood

J. Electrical Door Operators: Provide Industrial-Duty, Alpine® Model Redi-Lift™ driven by heavy-duty V-belt with chain/sprocket secondary reduction. Provide auxiliary chain hoist. Max. 1 hp.

K. Mounting: Between jambs and under lintel in a prepared opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that dimensions are correct and project conditions are in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; do not proceed with installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ensure that units are installed plumb and true, free of warp or twist, and within tolerances specified by manufacturer for smooth operation.

3.03 FIELD TESTING

A. Test doors for regular operation.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct the Owner's personnel in correct operation and maintenance of units.

3.05 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Restore slight blemishes in finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to match original finish. Remove and provide new units where repairs are not acceptable to the Architect.

END OF SECTION 083333

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM DRYWALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 FIRE-RESISTANCE RATINGS: Provide gypsum drywall construction fire-resistance ratings indicated, conforming to assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by inspecting and testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

A. **All fire and/or smoke barriers or walls shall be effectively and permanently identified with stenciling above any decorative ceiling and/or in concealed space with letters a minimum of two (2) inches high on a contrasting background spaced a maximum of twelve (12) feet on center with a minimum of one per wall or barrier. The hourly fire rating shall be included on all rated barriers or walls. Wording shall be as follows: "(__) Hour Fire and Smoke Barrier-Protect All Openings."**

B. **Storage rooms which are sprinklered shall have permanently stenciled, eighteen (18) inches below sprinkler heads, a designation line (red) with the following wording: "NO STORAGE ABOVE LINE." Requirements for stenciling shall be as noted above.**

1.02 SUBMITTALS: Provide documentation that all products are made in the U.S.A.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gypsum board and related products by one of the following:

Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC
Lafarge North America Inc.
National Gypsum Company
USG Corporation.

2.02 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS: Comply with ASTM C 754 and the following:

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, 0.0179 inch (25 gauge) base metal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. Height for which 0.0179 inch (25 gauge) is insufficient per manufacturer's "Limiting Height Tables", shall be accomplished in the gauge of material required by these tables. Such materials to be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. All door frame openings shall be reinforced with two (2) 0.0312 inch (20 gauge) studs on each side for a total of four (4) studs.

B. Base Track: ASTM C 645, 0.0312 inch (20 gauge) for interior; 0.0538 inch (16 gauge) for exterior.

C. Top Track: Slip Track, 0.0312 inch (20 gauge) for interior; 0.0538 inch (16 gauge) for exterior.

D. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 0.0179 inch (25 gauge) base metal thickness, hat-shaped.

E. Steel Studs and Runners where cabinets are shown to be hung on the walls: ASTM C 645, 'C' Channel, 0.0346 inch (20 gauge) base metal thickness min.

1. Height for which 0.0346 inch (20 gauge) is insufficient per manufacturer's "Limiting Height Tables", shall be accomplished in the gauge of material required by these tables. Such materials to be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available to minimize end joints:

A. Exposed Gypsum Board: ASTM C 36, 5/8" thickness, type 'X'. For fire rated assemblies refer to drawings for UL design numbers.

B. Gypsum Wallboard Sheathing: ASTM C79, 5/8" thickness, regular edges. Treated gypsum core shall be encased with specially treated water repellent paper on both sides and long edges. Application requires a 15# asphalt impregnated felt paper in cavity between gypsum sheathing and brick veneer.

2.04 TRIM ACCESSORIES: ASTM C 840; manufacturer's standard trim accessories, including cornerbead and edge trim of beaded type with face flanges for concealment in joint compound.

2.05 GYPSUM BOARD JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS: ASTM C 475 and ASTM C 840, and as follows:

A. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape, unless open-weave glass fiber tape is recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Setting-Type Joint Compound: Factory-prepackaged, job-mixed chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

C. Drying-Type Joint Compounds: Factory-prepackaged -premixed vinyl-based products. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and first coat over fasteners and flanges of corner beads and edge trim. Topping compound formulated for fill (2nd) and finish (3rd) coats.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS: As recommended by gypsum board manufacturer:

A. Gypsum Board Screws: ASTM C 1002.

B. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Comply with requirements specified in Division-7 Section "Joint Sealers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and ASTM C 840.

A. Do not bridge building expansion joints with support systems, frame both sides of joints with furring and other supports as indicated.

B. Secure hangers to structural support by connecting directly to structure where possible, otherwise connect to inserts, clips other anchorage devices or fasteners as indicated.

C. Install direct-hung grid suspension system, including perimeter wall track or angle, with members spaced and installed to comply with mfr's instructions.

D. Install steel studs with bottom and top runner tracks anchored to substrates. Isolate system from building structure to prevent transfer of loading and deflections into metal support system, both vertically and horizontally.

E. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at openings and terminations in gypsum drywall and where required for support of other work which cannot be adequately supported on gypsum board alone.

3.02 Install and finish gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and as follows:

A. Isolate drywall construction from abutting structural and masonry work; provide edge trim and acoustical sealant as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Screw gypsum board to metal supports.

C. Do not bridge building expansion joints. Leave space of the width indicated between boards, and trim both edges for installation of sealant or gasket.

3.03 DRYWALL FINISHING:

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fasteners heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decorations. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surfaces areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum board finish levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 4:
   a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints, and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Note: It is recommended that the prepared surface be coated with drywall primer prior to the application of final finishes. (See Section 099000-Painting)

3.04 Install compound in 3 coats (plus prefill of cracks where recommended by manufacturer); sand between coats and after last coat.

A. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mix drying type all-purpose of taping compound.

B. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mix drying type all-purpose or topping compound.

C. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mix drying-type all-purpose or topping compound.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT WALL BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Resilient wall base

1.02 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS:

A. ASTM International

1. E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. E648, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Flooring Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
3. E662, Test Method for Specific Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
4. F137, Standard Test Method for Flexibility of Resilient Flooring Materials with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus.
5. F925, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring.
6. F1861, Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

B. Other Referenced Documents

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 255; Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 258; Test Method for Specific Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's specification summary sheet for specified products.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, finish colors, patterns and textures.

C. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors, and textures.

D. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following

1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

E. Maintenance Information: Maintenance information for installed products in accordance with Division 1 sections.

1. Methods for maintaining installed products.
2. Precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

F. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installing work similar to that required for this project.

B. Regulatory Requirements

1. Fire Performance characteristics: Provide resilient wall base with the following Fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products in accordance with ASTM method (and NFPA method) indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   a. ASTM E648 (NFPA 253), Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems; Class 1, Greater than 0.45 W/cm^2.
   b. ASTM E662 (NFPA 258), Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials; < 450.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain resilient wall base tile and manufacturer's recommended adhesive from a single supplier.

D. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, Manufacturer's conditions, recommended adhesive depending on product, substrate type and type of installation, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 1.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. General: Comply with requirements in Division 1.

B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with Identification labels intact.

D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and acclimated to site conditions at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirements/Conditions: In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, areas to receive rubber flooring shall be clean, fully enclosed, weather tight with the permanent HVAC set at a uniform temperature of 65º - 85º F for 48 hours prior to, during and thereafter installation of rubber flooring. Rubber flooring and adhesive shall be conditioned in the same manner. Rubber flooring/tile must be un-boxed at least 48 hours prior to installation in the areas in which it will be installed.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Finishing Operations: Install resilient wall base after finishing operations, including floor covering, painting and ceiling operations, have been completed.

1.08 MAINTENANCE:

A. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 1, Closeout Submittals Section.

B. Quantity: Furnish quantity of resilient wall base equal to 5% of amount to be installed.

C. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra materials.

D. Maintenance of finished resilient wall base to be conducted per Manufacturer's Maintenance Guide.

1.09 WARRANTY:

A. Manufacturer's Materials Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

1. Warranty: 1 year limited warranty commencing on Date of Substantial Completion. Notice of any defect must be made in writing to manufacturer within 30 days after buyer learns of the defect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Manufacturers: Tarkett OR Approved Equal.

B. Test results
1. ASTM D570, Water Absorption of Plastics; < 0.15%.
2. ASTM E84 (NFPA 255), Surface Building Characteristics of Building Materials; Class C.
3. ASTM E648 (NFPA 253), Critical Radiant Flux; Class 1, > 1.0 W/cm^2.
4. ASTM E662 (NFPA 258), Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials; Passes.
5. ASTM F925, Resistance to Chemicals; Passes, List Available.
6. ASTM F1515, Light Stability; Excellent.
7. ASTM F1861, Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base - Types TS, TP & TV, Group 1 & 2, Styles A&B; (Federal Specification SSW40a, Type II, Styles A&B).
8. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Wall Base; Interior floor trim material used at the junction of the wall and the floor to provide a functional or decorative border, and not exceeding 6 in. (150 mm) in height shall meet the requirements for the interior wall finish for its location or the requirements for Class II interior floor finish as described (CFR > .22 W/cm^2 / < .45 W/cm^2) using ASTM E 648. If Class I floor finish is required (CFR > .45 W/cm^2), the interior floor trim shall be Class I.

C. Products:
1. Resilient Base - RB**:** Tarkett – Baseworks : Match adjacent.
   a. Complies with ASTM F 1861 Type TP (Thermoplastic Rubber), Group 2 (Layered).
   b. Profile:
      1) Standard Toe (Cove base)
   c. Height:
      1) 4"
   d. Length:
      1) 120 foot Coils (4 foot pieces are not acceptable)
   e. Thickness: 1/8" (3.175 mm)
   f. Corner Installation:
      1) Site formed inside and outside corners.
2. Resilient transition strips: Tarkett – Metal Edge; transition for LVT to CPT floors.
3. Resilient stair flooring: Rubber stair treads & risers and stair nosing:
   a. One-piece tread with riser: Hammered texture with visually impaired contrast strip.
   b. Contrast strip to be a ribbed rubber insert.
   c. Provide stair nosing equal to Tarkett top set stair nosing VDL-XX-SQ at top step platform and edge of platform.
4. Resilient flooring for ramp: Tarkett 24" x 24" x 1/8" rubber tile with a hammered texture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's requirements as published in Tarkett installation instructions.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Caulking: As recommended by manufacturer.

3.02 EXAMINATION:

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Confirm substrate conditions (which have been previously addressed under other sections) are acceptable for product installing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Material Inspection: In accordance with manufacturer's installing requirements, visually inspect materials prior to installing. Material with visual defects shall not be installed.

3.03 PREPARATION:

A. Adjacent Surfaces Protection: Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage while installing.

B. Substrate Preparation: Prepare substrate to be smooth, rigid, flat, level, permanently dry, clean and free of foreign materials such as paint, dust, grease, oils, solvent, old adhesive residue, vinyl wall coverings, non-porous surfaces and all other contaminants that may interfere with adhesive bond.

C. Do not install over existing floor covering or over substrates not approved by manufacturer.

3.04 INSTALLING:

A. Refer to Johnsonite installation instructions for specific resilient wall base detailed specifications on installing.
   1. Accessories: Architect shall specify manufacturers' color coordinated accessories as required, including (but not limited to) resilient wall base, stair nosing, reducers or other edgings, welding rods for heat welded seams.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's request and with minimum 72 hours notice, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits to confirm installing of product is in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION:

A. Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction. Remove and legally dispose of protective covering at time of substantial completion.

B. Restrict cleaning for first 72 hours.

3.07 INITIAL MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES:

A. General: Include in contract sum cost for initial maintenance procedures and execution by professional maintenance personnel after resilient wall base has been installed for 72 hours as specified in the Johnsonite maintenance instructions.

3.08 CLEANING:

A. Cleaning: See Johnsonite maintenance instructions. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of it.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior items and surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Includes field painting of bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work.

C. Paint exposed surfaces, except as otherwise indicated, whether or not colors are designated. If not designated, colors will be selected by Architect from designer colors available for the coatings required.

1.03 WORK NOT INCLUDED: Unless otherwise indicated, shop priming of ferrous metal items and fabricated components are included under their respective trades. Pre-finished items, are not included.

A. Unless otherwise indicated, painting not required on surfaces of concealed areas except for piping, equipment and other such items within concealed spaces. Finished metals such as anodized aluminum, stainless steel, bronze, and similar metals will not be painted. Do not paint any moving parts of operating units, or over any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates or code-required labels.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 092900 - Gypsum Drywall

1.05 FLAME SPREAD RATING

A. Class A (0-25) over non-combustible surfaces.

1.06 SUBMITTALS: In addition to manufacturer's data, application instructions, and label analysis for each coating material, submit samples for Architect's review of color and texture only. Resubmit samples if requested until required sheen, color and texture is achieved.

A. On 8" x 8" hardboard, provide samples of each color and material, with texture to simulate finish conditions.

B. On actual wall surfaces and other building components, duplicate painted finishes of acceptable samples, as directed by Architect. Final acceptance of paint color and texture shall be from wall sample.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply paint in rain, fog or mist or when relative humidity exceeds 85%. Do not apply paint to damp or wet surfaces or before the building is weathered in.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish Owner with 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide specified paint by Sherwin-Williams Company OR approved equal by one of the following paint manufacturers:

1. PPG.
2. Benjamin Moore.
3. OR Approved Equal.

2.02 PAINT MATERIALS – GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates recommended by manufacturer.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

2.03 PAINT SCHEDULE

Exterior Surfaces:

1. **Galvanized Metal (Exterior): Semi-Gloss Finish**
   1st Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series
   2nd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series
   (2.5-4 mils dry per coat; VOC 0 g/L)
2. **Ferrous Metal (Exterior) (Shop Primed Metal):**
   1st Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series
   2nd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series
   (2.5-4 mils dry per coat; VOC 0 g/L)

B. **Interior Surfaces**:

1. **Gypsum Drywall (Interior):**
   1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600
   (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry; Zero VOC)
   2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
   3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
   (4 mils wet, l.6 mils dry per coat; Zero VOC)
2. **Concrete Masonry Units and Concrete (Interior)**:
   Semi-Gloss Finish
   1st Coat: S-W PrepRite Blockfiller , B25W25
   (VOC , 50 g/L)
   2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-gloss, B31-2600 Series
   3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-gloss, B31-2600 Series
   (4 mils wet, l.6 mils dry per coat; Zero VOC)
3. **Concrete Masonry Units (Where EP-Epoxy Paint is scheduled on finish plans)**:
   1st Coat : S-W Loxon Block Surfacer, A24W200
   (50-100 sq ft/gal; VOC 81 g/L, 0.68 lb/gal)
   2nd Coat: S-W ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46
   3rd Coat: S-W ProIndustrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46
   (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat; VOC 155 g/L, 1.29 lb/gal)
4. **Concrete Floor (Where SC-Sealed Concrete is scheduled on finish plans)**:
   Properly prepare concrete surface for stain/sealer.
   See manufacturer's surface preparation guidelines
   1st Coat: S-W H&C Concrete Stain, Solid Color, Water Based

2nd Coat: S-W H&C Concrete Stain, Solid Color, Water Based (100-150 sq/ft per gallon)

5. **Metal (Interior – Hollow Metal Doors/Frames, Handrails)**:
   Semi-gloss Finish:
   1st Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66 Series
   2nd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane, B53-1150 Series
   3rd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane, B53-1150 Series (1.4-1.7 dry mils per coat)
6. **Ferrous Metal (Interior)**:
   Primer: S-W Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5.0-10.0 mils wet, 2.0-4.0 mils dry; VOC <100 g/L, <0.93 lb/gal)
   1st Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series
   2nd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series (2.5-4 mils dry per coat; VOC 0 g/L)
7. **Painted Woodwork - Trim, Doors, Windows (Interior)**:
   1st Coat: S-W PrepRite ProBlock Interior/Exterior Latex Primer Sealer, B51 Series (4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry; 96 g/L, 0.80 lb/gal)
   2nd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series
   3rd Coat: S-W PRO Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series (2.5-4 mils dry per coat; VOC 0 g/L)
8. **Exposed ceiling – trusses and bottom of deck (Interior – flat):**
   1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66 (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
   2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall (2.0-3.0 dry mils). Available in a flat (all colors)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application.

1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator’s acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
3. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove hardware and accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted or provide surface-applied protection. Reinstall removed items and remove protective coverings at completion of work.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer=s written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Cementitious Surfaces: Prepare concrete, concrete masonry, cement plaster and surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
2. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth, and dust off.

a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After primer, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand
b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
c. Seal tops, bottoms, and cut-outs of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.

C. Ferrous Metals: Clean non-galvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged, and bare areas. Wire-brush, clean with solvents and touch-up with the same primer as the shop coat.

D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum based solvents so that surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock, by mechanical methods.

E. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to Manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply painting and finishing materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators, and techniques best suited for materials and surfaces to which applied.

B. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final paint coat, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance.

C. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before equipment is installed.

D. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, flat, non-specular black.

E. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

F. Sand lightly between exceeding enamel or varnish coats.

G. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise specified.

H. Apply prime coat to material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.

I. Apply each material at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to provide a total dry film to thickness of not less than 4.0 mils for entire coating system of prime and finish coats for 3-coat work.

J. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer=s recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades. Correct any painting related damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and refinishing, as directed by Architect.

3.05 COORDINATION

A. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers where required. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using specified coatings with substrates primed by others.

3.06 COMPLETED WORK

A. Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 099600 - EPOXY WALL COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Material shall be delivered to project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers.

B. Materials shall be stored indoors, protected from damage, moisture, direct sunlight and temperatures below 70^0F or above 90^0F.

1.02 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Surface and surrounding air temperatures must exceed 55^0F but must be less than 90^0F, with materials at not less than 70^0F during application.

1.03 QUALIFICATION OF APPLICATOR

A. Installation shall be performed by an applicator having satisfactory experience in the application of these or similar materials or with on-site consultation by a qualified field service representative of the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to commencing work, submit to owner, manufacturer's technical information and installation details describing materials to be used.

B. Owner, contractor, and manufacturer shall review and mutually agree upon color, grade, and final texture of coating system before starting installation. The acceptance of a sample will constitute the job standard by which installation will proceed.

.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Primer/Surfacer: Tnemec Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy, two-component, penetrating polyamine cured epoxy primer.

B. Body Coat: Tnemec Series 273 Stranlok ML incorporating a fiberglass mat reinforcement and polyamine cured epoxy.

C. Intermediate glaze coat: Tnemec Series 280 Tneme-Glaze, two-component, modified polyamine cured epoxy.

D. Finish coat: Tnemec Series 291 CRU, two component, aliphatic polyester polyurethane coating.

2.02 MANUFACTURER

A. Tnemec Company, Incorporated.
6800 Corporate Dr
Kansas City, MO 64120

Contact: FL Protective Coating Consultants, Inc.
250 Waymont Ct., Ste 120
Lake Mary, FL 32746
Ph: 407-322-1243
Cc: ordersfl@tnemec.com
Mike Stensrud – mstensrud@tnemec.com

B. OR approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

This product should be used on severe use areas.

A. For concrete walls, allow a minimum cure of 28 days at 75 degrees and a minimum 50% RH before proceeding. Surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of oil, grease and other contaminants. Level protrusions and mortar spatter. Voids and other defects should be filled with Tnemec Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy or Tnemec Series 218 MortarClad as necessary.

B. For CMU, allow new mortar to cure for a minimum of 14 days at 75 degrees and a minimum 50% RH before proceeding. Level protrusions and mortar splatter.

C. Applicator must report, in writing, surfaces left in improper condition by other trades. Application will constitute acceptance of surfaces by applicator.

D. Prepare surfaces as required, per manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Primer/Surfacer: Apply a "skim" coat of Tnemec Series 215 Surfacing Epoxy (modified epoxy filler/surfacer) at an average of 1/16" DFT. Do not exceed an average of 1/16" DFT. The primer shall be mechanically mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Immediately install Tnemec Series 273 Stranlok ML fiberglass reinforcing mat into the wet film. Smooth out mat using an 8" to 12" wide blade putty knife. Remove ridges.

C. Intermediate Coat: Immediately follow with one coat of Tnemec Series 273 Stranlok ML polyamine epoxy at a dry film thickness of 8.0-12.0 mils to encapsulate the fiberglass mat. Series 273 Stranlok shall be mechanically mixed in accordance with instructions and uniformly applied to all surfaces by brush, roller or airless spray. The intermediate coat shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 4 hours, but not longer than 24 hours before application of topcoat. Before topcoating, the surface should be pole sanded to smooth surface and remove all protruding fibers. If more than 24 hours have elapsed between coats, the Stranlok ML coated surface must be mechanically abraded before topcoating.

D. Glaze coat: The high solids epoxy glaze coat, Series 280 shall be mechanically mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applied by roller or airless spray at a dry film thickness of 6.0 to 10.0 mils dft. Small areas and areas that meet the floor, ceiling or other walls may be brushed.

E. Topcoat: Apply 1 coat of Tnemec Series 291 CRU aliphatic polyester polyurethane by roller or airless spray at a dry film thickness of 2.0 – 3.0 mils dft. Series 291 shall be mechanically mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and. Small areas and areas that meet the floor, ceiling or other walls may be brushed.

F. All products shall be stored per Tnemec's temperature recommendations for a minimum of 24 hours before use.

3.03 JOB STANDARDS

A. Prior to commencing the installation, the contractor shall install, with the owner's approval, a mutually agreed upon test sample to show final color and texture of the system. This test area shall serve as a job standard for the final installation.

3.04 CLEANUP

A. Remove waste materials, rubbish, and debris and dispose of them at the owner's direction. Leave work areas in a clean condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the completed work from water, airborne particles or other surface contaminants for a minimum of 24 hours after application.

B. Protect from traffic, physical abuse, immersion and chemical exposure for 24 hours at 75 degrees F. For different temperatures, consult the manufacturer's representative for curing times.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 UL-LISTED PRODUCTS: Provide new UL-listed fire extinguishers bearing UL "Listing Mark" for type, rating, and classification of extinguishers indicated.

1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit product data and finish samples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Allenco
Ansul Fire Protection, Wormald US Inc.
Badger-Powhatan
Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
J.L. Industries
Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
Modern Metal Products by Muckle
Potter-Roemer, Inc.
Samson Metal Products, Inc.
Walter Kidde, Division of Kidde, Inc.
Watrous Inc.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS: Provide fire extinguishers for each extinguisher cabinet and other locations indicated on Life Safety Plans.

A. Contractor's Option: Contractor has option to provide rated fire extinguisher cabinets in rated walls OR provide 5-sided gypsum board box in rated walls.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER TYPES:

A. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type:

1. Typical Areas: UL-rated 3A-20 B: C min., in enameled steel containers.
2. Labs, Shops, Boiler Rooms, Bulk Storage, and Equipment Rooms: UL-rated 3A-40 B: C min., in enameled steel containers.
3. Bulk Paper Storage: UL-rated 4A-60 B:C, in enameled steel containers.

B. Wet Chemical Type:

1. Kitchens: UL-rated 2A:K min., in steel containers.

C. Carbon Dioxide CO2 Type:

1. (Tele)Communication & Electrical rooms: UL rated 10B:C min., in aluminum containers.

2.04 MOUNTING BRACKETS: Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.

2.05 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS: Provide fire extinguisher cabinets where indicated, of suitable size for housing fire extinguishers of types and capacities indicated.

A. Surface Mounted: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall; with no trim.

2.06 DOOR MATERIAL AND CONSTRUCTION: Manufacturer's standard door construction, of material indicated, coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

A. Enameled Steel: Manufacturer's standard finish, hollow steel door construction with tubular stiles and rails.

B. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with lettering spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied by silkscreen method to door. Provide lettering to comply with requirements indicated for letter

style, color, size, spacing, and location or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard arrangements. Lettering shall be vertical and red. Cabinet shall be white.

C. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard full flush solid panel of material indicated.

D. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam action latch, or door pull, exposed or concealed, and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 deg.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" to provide uniformly finished products. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipment. Cabinet shall be mounted 48” A.F.F. to center of cabinet handle.

2.08 FIRE BLANKET AND CABINET: Provide fire blanket and surface mounted cabinet “FB 1016” by Larsen’s Manufacturing Company OR approved equal. Each cabinet shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel with a red baked acrylic enamel finish. Each cabinet shall have a 62” x 80” fire blanket made of a rugged blend of reprocessed wool. Cabinet shall be mounted 48” A.F.F. to center of cabinet handle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

B. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105310 - ALUMINUM WALKWAY CANOPY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Data: Provide manufacturer's data for all materials that indicates the method of fabrication. Data shall be provided indicating that all materials meet or exceed the specified requirements.

B. Samples: For color selection purposes, submit complete sets of samples illustrating the full range of color and textures to be expected in the completed work. Provide samples of the following minimum size:
6 inches by 5 inches of sheet material.

For verification purposes, submit a complete set of all components to be incorporated in the work. Samples shall have the proper finish, but need not be in the proper color. Provide samples of the following minimum size:
6 inches by 5 inches of sheet material
6 inch length of each extrusion
1 each of all castings, fasteners or factory made accessory components

C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete shop drawings for fabrication and installation of metal walkway cover units. Indicate member dimensions, cross-section, reinforcement size and location, and other special features such as openings. splice locations and connection details.

Provide layout, dimensions, and identification of each unit corresponding to sequence and procedure of installation.

Provide location and details of anchorage devices that are to be embedded in other construction. Furnish templates and/or block-outs if required for accurate placement.

Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the manufacturers engineer to verify member sizing, span/load criteria and connection details to assure compliance with the code criteria qualifications.

Shop drawings for walkway covers shall be signed, sealed, and dated by a professional engineer registered in the State of Florida.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable Standards:

1. SMACNA: "Architectural Sheet metal Manual" Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
2. Aluminum Association.
3. SBBCI.
4. Design Wind Speed: V_{ult} shall be 145 mph to meet ASCE 7-10. See Sheet S001.

B. Manufacturer: Provide aluminum walkway canopies by a single firm which has successfully specialized in production of this type of work for not less than 3 years. Provide accessory items only as produced or recommended by manufacturer of primary products.

C. Installer: Firm with not less than 3 years of successful experience in the installation of products similar to those required for this project and which is acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer of the primary products used.

D. Specified Product Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty for each item of equipment required, with Owner's name listed as warrantee and beginning date of warranty period corresponding to Date of Substantial Completion.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Products shall be shop fabricated and field assembled in as large of sections as possible for the location.

B. All exposed metal sections shall be protected from weather damage and installation damage continuously during on-site temporary storage and erection.

C. Handling shall be done in a manner to prevent damage. All damaged areas shall be repaired and painted to match original colors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL: Walkway canopy shall have drainage from deck to gutter and downspout through the posts. All accessories shall be aluminum.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Metal Systems, P.O. Box 720039, Orlando, FL 32872-0039

B. Crown Metal Industries, P.O. Box 8, 201 Morrow Avenue, Trussville, AL 35173. Phone No.(205) 655-5505

C. Peachtree Protective Covers, 1477 Rosedale Drive, Hiram, GA 30141. Phone No.(770) 439-2120

D. Perfection Architectural Systems, Inc., 4460 N. Goldenrod Road., Winter Park, FL 32792. Phone No.(800) 238-7207

F. Superior Metal Products Company. Phone No. (205) 945-1200.

G. Royal Aluminum Inc., Leesburg, Florida (800) 342-3622.

H. OR approved equal.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum extrusions shall be 6063 alloy, heat-treated to a T-6 temper.

B. Roll-formed aluminum shall be 29 ksi minimum yield 3005 H-28 sheet aluminum.

C. All fasteners and hardware less than 1/4" diameter nominal size shall be hot-dipped galvanized to withstand 200 hours salt spray test for maximum resistance to rust and corrosion. All fasteners and hardware 1/4" diameter and larger shall be stainless steel.

2.04 ROOF DECK: Load bearing roof deck shall be 3" deep extruded caps and pans and properly supported by the primary framing members. Roof deck shall be "roll-locked" using interlocking joints designed and fabricated to provide structural continuity and self-flashing. Gauge shall be .060 or greater to meet required design loads.

2.05 FASCIA GUTTER (Gutter/Beam): Fascia gutters shall serve as a built-in gutter for roof drainage. Fascia gutter shall be an extruded aluminum open gutter system with a .110 wall thickness minimum and a 5" minimum throat opening for easy cleaning by hand. Corners shall be shop fabricated with welded miter joint. Gutter splices shall be fastened at each end and coated with sealant for ease of installation. All exposed portions of fasteners within the gutter shall be coated with sealant.

2.06 POSTS: Posts shall be 4" x 4" x .150 (minimum) extruded aluminum or greater to meet required design loads with welded gutter anchor plates and fasteners. They shall be used as wet bents to drain water.

2.07 BEAMS: Beams shall be extruded aluminum tubes 4" x 6" x .150 (minimum) or greater to meet required design loads.

2.08 FINISH: Finish on all posts, fascia and fascia gutters shall be clear anodized. Roof deck shall be either clear anodized or as specified by option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which products of this section are to be installed and verify that installation may be made in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B In the event that discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION: Erection shall be scheduled after all adjacent construction has been completed. Foundations, anchor bolts and plates when required are the responsibility of others. Post spacing per shop drawings. When applicable, column interiors shall be filled with grout to the lowest edge of the "drain hole", and the grout sloped to drain prior to the installation of the deflector plates. Miter and "butt-cut" joints shall be done in a workman like manner. Special cuts may be done in the field.

3.03 CLEANING

A. During progress of the work, remove from project site all discarded materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the work. Upon completion, clean all surfaces which have become soiled or coated as a result of work of this section, using proper methods which will not scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

B. Protect work against damage until final acceptance. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the Architect, any work that becomes damaged prior to final acceptance.

C. Touch up minor scratches and abrasions.

D. Clean top surface of deck free of all metal shavings and debris.

END OF SECTION 105310

SECTION 220100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provisions of this Section apply to all Division 22 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes basic requirements for plumbing systems.

B. Related Work:

1. Division 02 – Existing Conditions

    a. Refer to Division 02 for demolition and for abatement of hazardous materials.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 02 for selective demolition.

2. Division 03 – Concrete

    a. Refer to Division 03 for rough grouting in and around work, patching concrete cut to accommodate work, and sumps for work.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 03 for curbs, foundations, inertia bases, and equipment pads for equipment.

3. Division 05 – Metals

    a. Refer to Division 05 for framed openings for equipment.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 05 for supports for work.

4. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites

    a. Refer to Division 06 for framed openings for equipment.

5. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

    a. Refer to Division 07 for installation of roof curbs and roof supports and for caulking and waterproofing of wall- and roof-mounted work.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 07 for penetration firestopping and furnishing roof curbs and roof supports for equipment and piping.

6. Division 08 – Openings

    a. Refer to Division 08 for installation of access doors and frames and for louvers and vents.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 08 for access doors and frames and for louvers and vents, unless otherwise included in the Contract Documents.

7. Division 09 – Finishes

    a. Refer to Division 09 for paint products and applications in finished spaces.

b. Comply with the requirements of Division 09 for paint products and applications identified in the Contract Documents.

8. Division 10 – Specialties

   a. Refer to Division 10 for fire protection cabinets and fire extinguishers.

9. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilation, and Air-Conditioning

   a. Refer to Division 23 for all heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning work.
   b. Comply with requirements of Division 23 for related equipment and components and for connections to systems.

10. Division 26 – Electrical

    a. Refer to Division 26 for all electrical work.

11. Division 27 – Communications

    a. Refer to Division 27 for all communications work.

12. Division 29 – Fire Safety and Emergency Communications

    a. Refer to Division 29 for all fire safety and emergency communications work.
    b. Coordinate with Division 29 for integration with fire safety and emergency communications systems.

13. Division 31 – Earthwork

    a. Refer to Division 31 for all site related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 31 for site clearing, earth moving, and dewatering within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

14. Division 33 – Utilities

    a. Refer to Division 33 for all utility related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 33 for utility work within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.

C. Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.

D. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.

E. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

F. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

G. Concealed Work: Work hidden from view, including inside chases, furred spaces, or above ceilings.

H. Exposed Work: Work open to view, including inside mechanical and equipment rooms.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. It is the intent of the plans and specifications to obtain a complete, operable and satisfactory installation.
2. All materials shall be new, be properly labeled and/or identified and be in full compliance with the contract documents.
3. All work shall comply with applicable Codes and Standards.
4. Manufacturer's model names and numbers used in these specifications are subject to change per manufacturer's action. Contractor shall therefore verify them with manufacturer's representative before ordering any product or equipment

B. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment manufactured in the U.S.A. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Perform work in accordance with the following codes and any applicable statutes, ordinances, codes, and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

1. ASHRAE

   a. Standard 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings

2. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA).
3. National Fire Codes

   a. NFPA 1 Fire Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)
   b. NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code - 2021
   c. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code – 2020
   d. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)

4. Florida Building Code, 2023 Edition

   a. Building Code
   b. Existing Building Code
   c. Energy Conservation Code
   d. Mechanical Code
   e. Plumbing Code
   f. Accessibility Code

5. Florida Statutes

   a. Chapter 471 Engineering
   b. Chapter 533.80 Building Construction Standards; Florida Building Code - Enforcement

6. Florida Administrative Code

   a. Chapter 6A–2 Educational Facilities
   b. Chapter 9B-7 Florida Building Commission Handicapped Accessibility Standards
   c. Chapter 61G15-34 Responsibility Rules of Professional Engineers Concerning the Design of Mechanical Systems
   d. Chapter 69A-3 Fire Prevention – General Provisions
   e. Chapter 69A–58 Fire Safety in Educational Facilities
   f. Chapter 69A-60 The Florida Fire Prevention Code

B. Resolve, in writing, any code violation discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to bidding. After award of the contract, make any correction or addition necessary for compliance with applicable codes at no additional cost to Owner.

C. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and drawings required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

D. Where there is conflict between the Contract Documents and the applicable Codes, the Codes shall govern, except where the requirements of the Contract Documents are more stringent.

1.6 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments, or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where capacities, size or other feature of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet listed or shown capacities.

B. Whenever a reference is made to a standard, installation and materials shall comply with the latest published edition of the standard at the time project is bid unless otherwise specified herein

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.8 PERMITS FEES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Obtain and pay for all permits, fees, tap fees, connection charges, demand charges, systems charges, impact fees, and inspections.

B. Deliver all certificates of inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction to the Engineer.

1.9 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for direction before proceeding.

1. If discrepancies or conflicts occur between drawings, or between drawings and specifications, notify the Engineer in writing prior to bid date; however, the most stringent requirement shall govern.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.10 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Prepare RFIs as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

C. Engineer’s Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Engineer’s response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer’s actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer’s action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer’s time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer of additional information.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals (including Product Data, Shop Drawings, and any other Action Submittal or Information Submittal) will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:

1. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by the Engineer.
3. Submittals shall only contain relevant product data. Remove or strikeout irrelevant product data.
4. Prepare submittals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
5. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
6. Deviations: Clearly identify deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
7. Revisions: Include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those specifically requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached submittal sheet.
8. Contractor's Review:

    a. Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor / Construction Manager. Include approval stamp, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
    b. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

9. Electrical Modifications:

    a. The electrical design indicated on the plans supports the Basis of Design specifications for the Plumbing systems at the time of design.
    b. If Plumbing equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes, including, but not limited to: wire and conduit size, type or size of disconnect or overload protection, breaker coordination, point(s) of connection, etc. Any corrections required shall be provided at no additional cost.
    c. Submittal shall clearly show the electrical design revisions with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design revisions will be presumed to work with the electrical design.

B. Processing Time: Time of review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of the failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Allow not less than 15 days for submittal review. Allow not less than 21 days for review of large or complex submittals. Submittals received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.
2. If Contractor transmits more than five submittals over two consecutive business days, review time shall increase by no less than 7 days for submittal review.
3. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

4. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. Time of review shall commence on receipt of all other related submittals.

C. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents by the Engineer's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals by the Engineer's approval thereof.

D. Submittal Review Fees:

1. Additional Reviews: Submittals on any particular phase of Work will receive only one review and one re-review (if required). If additional reviews are required beyond these two, the Contractor will be charged $200.00 per hour for review time, in addition to any expedited review charges. This fee shall be paid to the Engineer prior to Submittal release.
2. Expedited Reviews: If General Contractor / Construction Manager requests for an expedited review, whether by official request or unofficially by assigning a review time less than required above, the General Contractor / Construction Manager will be charged $1,000.00 per Submittal, in addition to any charges for additional reviews. This fee shall be paid to the Engineer prior to Submittal release.

1.12 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Certification Program: Comply with requirements for Project to obtain certification based on [**GBI's "Green Globes for New Construction"**] [**USGBC's "LEED for Building Design and Construction"**] [**FGBC's "Commercial Building Standard"**] [**ASHRAE 189.1 "Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings"**] (hereafter, "Certification Program"). Compliance with requirements needed to obtain Certification Program prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General and Supplementary Conditions
2. Division 01 for general sustainable design certification and reporting requirements.
3. Comply with requirements in various Division 21 Sections specifying sustainable products and methods.

C. Sustainable design submittals are in addition to other submittals.

1. Comply with "Submittals" article in this Section.
2. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, include an additional copy with other submittal as a record of compliance with indicated Certification Program requirements instead of separate sustainable design submittal. Mark additional copy "Sustainable design submittal."

D. Sustainable Design Documentation Submittals

1. Environmental management system documents.
2. Environmental product declarations.
3. Third-party certifications based on multiple attribute standards.
4. Product Data and laboratory test reports for adhesives and sealants indicating VOC content and compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. Product Data and laboratory test reports for paints indicating VOC content and compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.13 COORDINATION DRAWINGS (NOT REQUIRED)

A. Should the Contractor elect to provide Coordination Drawings when not expressly required by the Engineer, such Drawings shall be considered for informational purposes only. The Engineer will not conduct a review of these Drawings, and their submission or any implied approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to fully comply with the requirements set forth in the Construction Documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for ensuring that all work meets the contract specifications and standards, regardless of the content or status of the Coordination Drawings.

1.14 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Substitution Requests shall include, at a minimum:

1. Statement indicating why specified material, equipment, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
2. Coordination of information, including a list of changes and revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include an annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
5. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
6. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
7. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
8. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

C. Procurement Substitution Requests submitted prior to receipt of bids will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Engineer; otherwise, requests will be returned without action:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment are received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.

3. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
4. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

D. Substitutions for Cause, as required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms will be received and considered by

Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
2. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
3. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
5. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
7. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

E. Substitutions for Convenience, not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner, will be received and considered by Owner, as determined by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is received within 60 days after the Notice of Award.
2. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
3. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
4. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
5. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

F. If a requested substitution is approved but contains differences or omissions not specifically identified to the attention of the Engineer in the substitution request, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products or to have the substituted products replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation:

1. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings:

   a. Mark revisions to show where the actual installation varies from that shown originally.
   b. Mark record sets completely and accurately, including important information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
   c. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

d. Record underground and under-slab piping installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of piping.

2. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
3. Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

C. Deliver: Prior to Final Completion, provide record documents to Owner as indicated below:

1. Record Drawings: Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
2. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
3. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
4. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Submit annotated PDF electronic files directories of each submittal.

1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare and submit a comprehensive manual of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:

1. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, including:

a. Information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
b. Manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventative maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, list of spare parts, and warranty information.

2. Submit manuals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

1.17 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Prepare and provide services of qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not a part of a system in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, individual Specification Sections, and the following:

1. Demonstration and training shall occur upon completion of the Work and at a time designated by the Owner's representative.
2. Provide a high-resolution, digital video recording of each training session to the Owner.

1.18 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

1.19 WARRANTY

A. Warranty work and equipment within specified warranty period. During the warranty period, provide labor and materials to make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in materials or workmanship without expense to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Owner reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving the Contractor of responsibilities during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NONE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Examine all drawings and specifications carefully before submitting a bid. Architectural drawings take precedence over mechanical or electrical drawings with reference to building construction.

B. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of all data in all of the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.

C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes, conduits, and ducts and suggest proper routes to conform to structure avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or cost to the Owner.

D. Furnish, install and/or connect with appropriate services all items shown on any drawing without additional compensation.

E. Any and all questions about a subcontractor's scope of work responsibility shall be addressed to and answered by the General Contractor / Construction Manager.

F. Questions About Construction Documents: Any and all questions shall be submitted through the proper channels IN WRITING and, in turn, shall be answered by the Engineer in writing. All telephone conversations shall be considered unofficial and, as such, shall not be considered official or binding responses to Contractor's questions.

G. Drawings, specifications, or other documents issued by the Engineer in electronic format and/or electronic media are provided for convenience only and are not intended for use as Contract Documents.

1. The electronic files are provided merely as a convenience to the Recipient.
2. The electronic files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Documents for use on the project.
3. The Engineer makes no representation, warranty, or guarantee that electronic files:

a. Are suitable for any other usage or purpose.
b. Have any particular durability.
c. Will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software.
d. Contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable for the purpose intended by the Recipient.

4. Due to the unsecured nature of the electronic files and the inability of Engineer or the Recipient to establish controls over their use, the Engineer assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the Recipient to check the validity of all information contained therein. The Recipient shall at all times refer to the signed and sealed drawings, specification or other documents for the project during all phases of the project. The Recipient shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of the electronic files.

3.2 SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. Perform all work under the direct supervision of an experienced, qualified superintendent. The Engineer has the right to remove a superintendent who, in the Engineer's opinion, is not satisfactory.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer.

E. Interruption of Service: Before any existing equipment or system is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, coordinate with Engineer and Owner regarding acceptable dates and times for this Work to be performed. Work shall be performed at the time best suited for the Owner, which typically is either on weekends, holidays, and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this Work shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials and equipment in a professional manner. The Engineer may direct replacement of items which, in the Engineer's opinion, do not present a professional appearance or do not allow adequate space for maintenance. Replace or reinstall items at the expense of the Contractor.

B. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

G. Obstructions

1. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
2. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided. Verify locations given.
3. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.
4. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

H. Where "rated" walls, floor, roofs and ceilings are penetrated or cut to install equipment, materials, devices, etc. the Contractor shall provide and install all materials required to re-establish the rating of the wall, floor, roof, or ceiling to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction.

I. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements without written approval from Engineer. Notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. If approved by Engineer:

1. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
2. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

J. Space Requirements: Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material which is not suitable in this respect.

K. Tools and Equipment: Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions without cost to the Owner.

L. Phasing: Provide all temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment, and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

3.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FINISHES, CARPET, AND FURNISHING

A. Protect existing finishes, carpet, casework, furnishing, and other building components against damage and soiling throughout construction activities. Take care during construction not to damage existing items. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing damaged material or restoring damaged materials to the Owner’s satisfaction.

B. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during construction and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

C. Furniture may be relocated during construction and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

D. Means and methods for protection are the responsibility of the Contractor. Utilize plywood, polyethylene sheeting, dust cloths, and other means as required.

3.8 UTILITY SERVICES AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and plumbing systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

F. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

G. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

H. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

I. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

J. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable or with in-place materials.

1. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

K. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements with General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, Division 09, and individual Specification Sections.

B. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment provided under Division 21. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion if found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.

C. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

1. Uninsulated Metal Piping (bare copper piping not required to be painted unless noted otherwise):

   a. Natural or LP Gas: Yellow
   b. Other: To be determined by Engineer

2. Uninsulated plastic piping
3. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
4. Equipment, and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.

D. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

1. Equipment and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.
2. Other items as directed by Engineer.

E. Paint the following work where concealed from and/or exposed to view:

1. Reuse or Reclaimed Water Supply: Purple

3.11 REPAIR OF WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

2. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests

1. Include all tests specified and/or required under laws, rules and regulations of all departments having jurisdiction. Tests shall also be performed as indicated herein and other sections of the specifications.
2. After all systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence and operation throughout the range of operation. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.
3. All parts of the work and associated equipment shall be tested and adjusted to work properly and be left in perfect operating condition.
4. Correct defects disclosed by these tests without any additional cost to the Owner. Repeat tests on repaired or replaced work.
5. Maintain a log of all tests being conducted and have it available for review by the Engineer. Log to indicate date, type of tests, duration, and defects noted and when corrected.
6. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual Specification Sections.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Progress Cleaning: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
b. Remove labels that are not permanent.
c. Wipe surfaces of equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

3.14 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of systems and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacture's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Non-shrinking, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

2. Concrete Slabs with Water Proof Membrane and Roof Decks: Stack-sleeve fittings.

END OF SECTION 220517

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

B. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, brass type with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523.11 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Iron swing check valves.
4. Iron, center-guided check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
3. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
4. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
5. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
6. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.

I. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of non-thermal conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.

b. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered[**or press**].
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: PTFE.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 584, bronze.
e. Ends: Press.
f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED, SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; A division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service:

a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball valves.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or threaded.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or threaded.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder or press connection joint ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc, Class 150, with threaded or press connection joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 220523.21 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Iron swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
3. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
4. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
5. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
6. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece, Safety-Exhaust:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B 584, Alloy C844.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.

g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: PTFE.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 584, bronze.
e. Ends: Press.
f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.

f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service:

a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball valves.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or threaded.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged or threaded.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG (1035 kPa) OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece safety exhaust with full port and stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder or press connection joint ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc, Class 150, with threaded or press connection joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.21

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe-positioning systems.
6. Insulation couplings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Insulation couplings.
5. Equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or Hot-dip galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 INSULATION COUPLINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; Figure 7897 (flexible elastomeric insulation) / Figure 7899 (mineral fiber insulation) or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Description: Insulation coupling designed to support insulated pipes and for use with metal framing system mounted clamps and either flexible elastomeric or mineral fiber insulation.

C. Material: Molded with high-strength thermoplastic.

D. UL Classified 2043 for use in plenum and air handling systems.

E. Temperature Rating: -60 deg F to +225 deg F.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Install insulation couplings for pipes mounted to metal framing systems based on pipe size and insulation material. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on metal framing system.

    a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: For pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller
    b. Mineral Fiber Insulation: For pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on piping not using insulation couplings. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees. Secure shield to pipe on both ends with stainless steel bands.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 / D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780 / A 780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

K. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

N. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number. Include manufacturer, and model number, serial number, warranty period end date, and contact information for warranty issues.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, tabulate equipment label content. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-

operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.

7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions. Install marker tape with arrows around the entire circumference of the pipe at the beginning and end of the pipe-label content.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:

   a. Background: Safety blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Domestic Water Piping

   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

3. Sanitary Waste Piping:

   a. Background Color: Safety black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) , round.
   d. Sanitary Waste: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719.11 - INSULATION FOR DOMESTIC COLD-WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation where applicable.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing, where applicable.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C552, Type II, Class 1.

5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal.

B. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Below Ambient Systems:

1. Provide continuous vapor barrier; seal joints, longitudinal seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

2. Where mastic is indicated provide vapor-barrier mastic as required for indoor or outdoor application.
3. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous vapor barrier and thermal integrity unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
5. Extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Provide factory applied ASJ-SSL jacket.
2. Create a water stop between insulation and pipe by brushing vapor barrier mastic on pipe around circumference of pipe every 3 feet.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges, Fittings, Elbows, Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Provide insulation without factory applied jacket.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. Provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with insulating cement.
7. Secure mitered sections or segmented insulation with wire or bands.
8. Cover pipe fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties and any segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and install field-applied glass-cloth jacket.
9. Apply vapor-barrier mastic at exposed ends of insulation at pipe flanges, unions, and fittings.
10. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

E. Insulation Installation on Instrument Connections:

1. Install insulation on instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes.
2. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection.
3. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of mastic.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
4. Finish to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

1. Do not install metal jacket over glass-cloth jacket.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below. Color per schedule below.

1. Semi-gloss Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, semi-gloss, latex-emulsion size.

2. Paint exposed piping without field applied metal jacket.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating. Color per schedule below.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

1. White.

D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

E. Exposed fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties:

1. Glass cloth jacket.

END OF SECTION 220719.11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

B. Furnish new and unused piping materials manufactured in the United States of America. Piping shall be marked with country of origin from the manufacturer.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A).

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

G. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viega LLC ; ProPress Copper. or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Mueller Streamline Co.; a company of Mueller Industries.

2. Fittings: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
3. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:

a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description:

a. CPVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic cold-water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

D. Aboveground domestic cold-water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Polypropylene (PP-RCT), SDR 11 pipe and fittings and butt fusion joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install valves according to Section 220523.11 "General Duty Valves for Domestic Water Piping."

D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves if service static pressure exceeds 60 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install piping free of sags and bends.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for copper tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with requirements herein, manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

1. Maximum Support Spacing:

a. Systems with medium 70°F and below: 6 feet.
b. Systems with medium above 70°F: 4 feet.

2. Hangers and Clamps: Metric sized with minimum 0.125-inch rubber-lined (EPDM). Do not use metal hangers and clamps or IPS sized products.

a. Anchors (Fixed Points): Tighten clamp to restrict axial movement, but do not over-tighten the clamp. Locate anchors at changes in directions and take-offs within 12 inches (300 mm) of fittings. Vertical risers shall be installed only with anchors.
b. Guides (Sliding Points): Adjust clamp to allow axial movement. Located guides along straight sections of piping. Do not use on vertical risers.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect to underground water-service piping where it passes under the building. Extend underground water-service piping and connect to building domestic water piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated using single-piece, in-building risers.

1. Coordinate horizontal and vertical lengths of single-piece, in-building risers to extend from the exterior of the building, underneath the foundation, and through the floor up to between 24 inches (610 mm) and 36 inches (910 mm) above finished floor.

2. Coordinate horizontal and vertical end connections of single-piece, in-building risers with underground water-service piping and domestic water piping inside the building.

3. Terminate domestic water piping within the building at the service entrance until building domestic water piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as

required for piping material. Make connections to building's domestic water piping systems when those systems are installed.

E. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
   2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

   1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
   2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
   3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
   4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

      a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

   5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
   6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
   7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   1. Piping Inspections:

      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

      c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

   2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure but not less than 150 psig (1034 kPa), without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
   2. PVC pipe and fittings.
   3. Specialty pipe fittings.
   4. Plenum fire wrap.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

   1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Furnish new and unused piping materials manufactured in the United States of America. Piping shall be marked with country of origin from the manufacturer.

C. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky (SD 4000).
b. Clamp-All Corp (Hi-Torq 80).
c. MIFAB, Inc (MI-XHUB).
d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc (HeavyWeight).

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: AWWA C219.
b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.6 PLENUM FIRE WRAP

A. Material: High-temperature fiber blanket thermal insulation encapsulated in fiberglass-reinforced aluminum foil.

B. Density: 6 pcf.

C. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

1. The installation of plastic pipe beneath a building built on unstable soil shall be accomplished by suspending piping systems from structural slabs in accordance with ASTM F2536 (Standard Guide for Installing Plastic DWV Piping Suspended from On-Grade Slabs) and piping manufacturer’s technical and installation manual.

Q. Wrap PVC piping installed in plenums with fire resistant wrap.

R. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

C. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron, steel, and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast iron, steel, and copper soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.

6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts; FD-100-A (Round) / Watts: FD-100-M (Square) or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body: Gray iron, with seepage flange, anchoring flange, and clamping device.
5. Outlet: Bottom, push-on type with gasket.

6. Inlet: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
7. Strainer: Nickel bronze, medium duty, shape as indicated below:

    a. Tile Floors: Square, 6 inch x 6 inch (152 mm x 152 mm).
    b. All Floors Except Tile Floors: Round, 6 inch (152 mm) for all floors except tile floors.

8. Trap: Deep-seal P-trap.

9. Funnel: Provide where indicated on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.

    a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.

1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

C. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems, as follows:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Valves.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Flexible pipe connectors.
6. Specialties.
7. Quick couplings.
8. Hose assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. High-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig (1035 and 1380 kPa).

D. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plastic pipes, fittings, and valves.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Flexible pipe connectors.
4. Safety valves.
5. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
6. Automatic drain valves.
7. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
8. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
9. Quick couplings.
10. Hose assemblies.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer, for making branch outlets.
2. Press-Seal Joining Procedure for Copper Tubing: Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer.
3. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Steel Piping. Qualify operators according to training provided by respective manufacturer.
4. Joining Procedures for Aluminum Piping Systems: Qualify installers according to training provided by respective manufacturer.

B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or with AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Compressed-Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed-air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed-air service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed-air service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure, compressed-air piping.
2. Comply with ASME B31.3, "Process Piping," for high- and low-pressure, compressed-air piping.
3. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure, compressed-air piping.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K or L (ASTM B88M, Type A or B) seamless, drawn-temper, water tube.

1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.

4. Press-Type, Copper Tube, Fittings, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
5. Press-Type, Copper Tube, Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Bronze fitting with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal in each end.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viega LLC ; ProPress Copper. or a comparable product by one of the following:

        1) Mueller Streamline Co.; a company of Mueller Industries.
        2) Victaulic Company.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.5 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.21 "General-Duty Valves for Compressed Air Piping."

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250 psig (1725 kPa) inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type: Pilot operated.

C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators, Bronze Body: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless steel body and internal parts, rated for 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded.

F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

G. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering airstream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.9 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

B. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

C. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.10 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300 psig (2070 kPa) minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hose: Reinforced double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
2. Hose Clamps: Stainless steel clamps or bands.
3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

a. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
b. Type K or L (Type A or B), copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

a. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
b. Schedule 5, galvanized-steel pipe; pressure-seal fittings; and press-seal joints.
c. Type K or L (Type A or B), copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.
d. Type K or L (Type A or B), copper tube; press-type fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

C. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type M (Type C) copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Section 220523.21 "General-Duty Valves for Compressed Air Piping," according to the following:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
2. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for high-pressure compressed air.
3. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
4. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:

1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.

I. Extended-tee outlets with brazed branch connection may be used for copper tubing, within extruded-tee connection diameter to run tube diameter ratio for tube type, in accordance with Extruded Tee Connections Sizes and Wall Thickness for Copper Tube (Inches) Table in ASTM F2014.

J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

L. Install pressure gauge on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Press-Sealed Joints: Join with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer, using operators qualified in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.21 "General-Duty Valves for Compressed Air Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.

C. Install stainless steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTIES

A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.

B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.

D. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

E. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools.

F. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

G. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Ft. (30 m) or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Ft. (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

F. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

G. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa). Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Combination units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ISEA Standard: Comply with ISEA Z358.1.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372, for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1,; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

2.2 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Fixture (EM-#):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Bradley.
b. Chicago Faucets
c. Guardian Equipment.
d. Speakman Company.

B. Accessories:

1. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: As indicated on Drawings (for tempered water applications only).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures, to facilitate maintenance of the equipment. Use ball valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Domestic Water Piping"

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency plumbing fixture.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency plumbing fixture if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency plumbing fixture receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

H. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency plumbing fixture receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

I. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

END OF SECTION 224500

janeSECTION 230100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provisions of this Section apply to all Division 23 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes basic requirements for heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning systems.

B. Related Work:

1. Division 02 – Existing Conditions

   a. Refer to Division 02 for demolition and for abatement of hazardous materials.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 02 for selective demolition.

2. Division 03 – Concrete

   a. Refer to Division 03 for rough grouting in and around work, patching concrete cut to accommodate work, and sumps for work.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 03 for curbs, foundations, inertia bases, and equipment pads for equipment.

3. Division 05 – Metals

   a. Refer to Division 05 for framed openings for equipment.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 05 for supports for work.

4. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites

   a. Refer to Division 06 for framed openings for equipment.

5. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

   a. Refer to Division 07 for installation of roof curbs and roof supports and for caulking and waterproofing of wall- and roof-mounted work.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 07 for penetration firestopping and furnishing roof curbs and roof supports for equipment and piping.

6. Division 08 – Openings

   a. Refer to Division 08 for installation of access doors and frames and for louvers and vents.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 08 for access doors and frames and for louvers and vents, unless otherwise included in the Contract Documents.

7. Division 09 – Finishes

   a. Refer to Division 09 for paint products and applications in finished spaces.

b. Comply with the requirements of Division 09 for paint products and applications identified in the Contract Documents.

8. Division 10 – Specialties

   a. Refer to Division 10 for fire protection cabinets and fire extinguishers.

9. Division 22 – Plumbing

   a. Refer to Division 22 for all plumbing work.
   b. Comply with requirements of Division 22 for related equipment and components and for connections to systems.

10. Division 26 – Electrical

    a. Refer to Division 26 for all electrical work.

11. Division 31 – Earthwork

    a. Refer to Division 31 for all site related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 31 for site clearing, earth moving, and dewatering within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

12. Division 33 – Utilities

    a. Refer to Division 33 for all utility related work greater than five feet outside the building, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.
    b. Comply with the requirements of Division 33 for utility work within five feet outside the building and otherwise as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.

C. Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.

D. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.

E. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

F. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

G. Concealed Work: Work hidden from view, including inside chases, furred spaces, or above ceilings.

H. Exposed Work: Work open to view, including inside mechanical and equipment rooms .

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. It is the intent of the plans and specifications to obtain a complete, operable and satisfactory installation.
2. All materials shall be new, be properly labeled and/or identified and be in full compliance with the contract documents.
3. All work shall comply with applicable Codes and Standards.
4. Manufacturer's model names and numbers used in these specifications are subject to change per manufacturer's action. Contractor shall therefore verify them with manufacturer's representative before ordering any product or equipment

B. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment manufactured in the U.S.A. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Perform work in accordance with the following codes and any applicable statutes, ordinances, codes, and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

1. ASHRAE

a. Standard 15 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems - 2019
b. Standard 55 Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy – 2017
c. Standard 62.1 Ventilation Standard for Acceptable Indoor air Quality - 2019
d. Standard 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings - 2019

2. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA).
3. National Fire Codes

a. NFPA 1 Fire Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)
b. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code – 2020
c. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code - 2019
d. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems - 2021
e. NFPA 91 Standard for the Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems - 2020
f. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code – 2021 (Florida Edition)

4. Florida Building Code, 2023 Edition

a. Building Code
b. Existing Building Code
c. Energy Conservation Code
d. Mechanical Code
e. Plumbing Code
f. Accessibility Code

5. Florida Statutes

a. Chapter 471 Engineering

b. Chapter 533.80 Building Construction Standards; Florida Building Code - Enforcement

6. Florida Administrative Code

a. Chapter 6A–2 Educational Facilities
b. Chapter 9B-7 Florida Building Commission Handicapped Accessibility Standards
c. Chapter 61G15-34 Responsibility Rules of Professional Engineers Concerning the Design of Mechanical Systems
d. Chapter 69A-3 Fire Prevention – General Provisions
e. Chapter 69A–58 Fire Safety in Educational Facilities
f. Chapter 69A-60 The Florida Fire Prevention Code

B. Resolve, in writing, any code violation discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to bidding. After award of the contract, make any correction or addition necessary for compliance with applicable codes at no additional cost to Owner.

C. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and drawings required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

D. Where there is conflict between the Contract Documents and the applicable Codes, the Codes shall govern, except where the requirements of the Contract Documents are more stringent.

1.6 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments, or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where capacities, size or other feature of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet listed or shown capacities.

B. Whenever a reference is made to a standard, installation and materials shall comply with the latest published edition of the standard at the time project is bid unless otherwise specified herein

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.8 PERMITS FEES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Obtain and pay for all permits, fees, tap fees, connection charges, demand charges, systems charges, impact fees, and inspections.

B. Deliver all certificates of inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction to the Engineer.

1.9 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer

conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for direction before proceeding.

1. If discrepancies or conflicts occur between drawings, or between drawings and specifications, notify the Engineer in writing prior to bid date; however, the most stringent requirement shall govern.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.10 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Prepare RFIs as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

C. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer of additional information.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals (including Product Data, Shop Drawings, and any other Action Submittal or Information Submittal) will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:

1. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by the Engineer.
3. Submittals shall only contain relevant product data. Remove or strikeout irrelevant product data.
4. Prepare submittals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
5. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
6. Deviations: Clearly identify deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
7. Revisions: Include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those specifically requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached submittal sheet.
8. Contractor's Review:

    a. Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor / Construction Manager. Include approval stamp, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
    b. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

9. Electrical Modifications:

    a. The electrical design indicated on the plans supports the Basis of Design specifications for the HVAC systems at the time of design.
    b. If HVAC equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes, including, but not limited to: wire and conduit size, type or size of disconnect or overload protection, breaker coordination, point(s) of connection, etc. Any corrections required shall be provided at no additional cost.
    c. Submittal shall clearly show the electrical design revisions with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design revisions will be presumed to work with the electrical design.

B. Processing Time: Time of review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of the failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Allow not less than 15 days for submittal review. Allow not less than 21 days for review of large or complex submittals. Submittals received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.
2. If Contractor transmits more than five submittals over two consecutive business days, review time shall increase by no less than 7 days for submittal review.
3. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
4. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. Time of review shall commence on receipt of all other related submittals.

C. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents by the Engineer's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not

be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals by the Engineer's approval thereof.

D. Submittal Review Fees:

1. Additional Reviews: Submittals on any particular phase of Work will receive only one review and one re-review (if required). If additional reviews are required beyond these two, the Contractor will be charged $200.00 per hour for review time, in addition to any expedited review charges. This fee shall be paid to the Engineer prior to Submittal release.
2. Expedited Reviews: If General Contractor / Construction Manager requests for an expedited review, whether by official request or unofficially by assigning a review time less than required above, the General Contractor / Construction Manager will be charged $1,000.00 per Submittal, in addition to any charges for additional reviews. This fee shall be paid to the Engineer prior to Submittal release.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS (NOT REQUIRED)

A. Should the Contractor elect to provide Coordination Drawings when not expressly required by the Engineer, such Drawings shall be considered for informational purposes only. The Engineer will not conduct a review of these Drawings, and their submission or any implied approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to fully comply with the requirements set forth in the Construction Documents. The Contractor remains solely responsible for ensuring that all work meets the contract specifications and standards, regardless of the content or status of the Coordination Drawings.

1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Substitution Requests shall include, at a minimum:

1. Statement indicating why specified material, equipment, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
2. Coordination of information, including a list of changes and revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include an annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
5. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
6. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
7. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.

8. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

C. Procurement Substitution Requests submitted prior to receipt of bids will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Engineer; otherwise, requests will be returned without action:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment are received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
3. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
4. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

D. Substitutions for Cause, as required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms will be received and considered by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
2. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
3. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
5. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
7. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

E. Substitutions for Convenience, not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner, will be received and considered by Owner, as determined by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is received within 60 days after the Notice of Award.
2. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
3. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
4. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
5. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

F. If a requested substitution is approved but contains differences or omissions not specifically identified to the attention of the Engineer in the substitution request, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products or to have the substituted products replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.14 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation:

1. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings:

a. Mark revisions to show where the actual installation varies from that shown originally.
b. Mark record sets completely and accurately, including important information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
c. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
d. Record underground and under-slab piping installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of piping.

2. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
3. Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

C. Deliver: Prior to Final Completion, provide record documents to Owner as indicated below:

1. Record Drawings: Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
2. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
3. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
4. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Submit annotated PDF electronic files directories of each submittal.

1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare and submit a comprehensive manual of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:

1. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, including:

a. Information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
b. Manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventative maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, list of spare parts, and warranty information.

2. Submit manuals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

1.16 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Prepare and provide services of qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not a part of a system in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, individual Specification Sections, and the following:

1. Demonstration and training shall occur upon completion of the Work and at a time designated by the Owner's representative.
2. Provide a high-resolution, digital video recording of each training session to the Owner.

1.17 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

1.18 WARRANTY

A. Warranty work and equipment within specified warranty period. During the warranty period, provide labor and materials to make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in materials or workmanship without expense to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Owner reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving the Contractor of responsibilities during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NONE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Examine all drawings and specifications carefully before submitting a bid. Architectural drawings take precedence over mechanical or electrical drawings with reference to building construction.

B. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of all data in all of the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.

C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes, conduits, and ducts and suggest proper routes to conform to structure avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom

and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or cost to the Owner.

D. Furnish, install and/or connect with appropriate services all items shown on any drawing without additional compensation.

E. Any and all questions about a subcontractor's scope of work responsibility shall be addressed to and answered by the General Contractor / Construction Manager.

F. Questions About Construction Documents: Any and all questions shall be submitted through the proper channels IN WRITING and, in turn, shall be answered by the Engineer in writing. All telephone conversations shall be considered unofficial and, as such, shall not be considered official or binding responses to Contractor's questions.

G. Drawings, specifications, or other documents issued by the Engineer in electronic format and/or electronic media are provided for convenience only and are not intended for use as Contract Documents.

1. The electronic files are provided merely as a convenience to the Recipient.
2. The electronic files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Documents for use on the project.
3. The Engineer makes no representation, warranty, or guarantee that electronic files:

    a. Are suitable for any other usage or purpose.
    b. Have any particular durability.
    c. Will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software.
    d. Contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable for the purpose intended by the Recipient.

4. Due to the unsecured nature of the electronic files and the inability of Engineer or the Recipient to establish controls over their use, the Engineer assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the Recipient to check the validity of all information contained therein. The Recipient shall at all times refer to the signed and sealed drawings, specification or other documents for the project during all phases of the project. The Recipient shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of the electronic files.

3.2 SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. Perform all work under the direct supervision of an experienced, qualified superintendent. The Engineer has the right to remove a superintendent who, in the Engineer's opinion, is not satisfactory.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer.

E. Interruption of Service: Before any existing equipment or system is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, coordinate with Engineer and Owner regarding acceptable dates and times for this Work to be performed. Work shall be performed at the time best suited for the Owner, which typically is either on weekends, holidays, and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this Work shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials and equipment in a professional manner. The Engineer may direct replacement of items which, in the Engineer's opinion, do not present a professional appearance or do not allow adequate space for maintenance. Replace or reinstall items at the expense of the Contractor.

B. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

G. Obstructions

1. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
2. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided. Verify locations given.
3. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.
4. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

H. Where "rated" walls, floor, roofs and ceilings are penetrated or cut to install equipment, materials, devices, etc. the Contractor shall provide and install all materials required to re-establish the rating of the wall, floor, roof, or ceiling to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction.

I. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements without written approval from Engineer. Notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. If approved by Engineer:

1. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
2. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

J. Space Requirements: Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material which is not suitable in this respect.

K. Tools and Equipment: Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions without cost to the Owner.

L. Phasing: Provide all temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment, and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.

3.6 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FINISHES, CARPET, AND FURNISHING

A. Protect existing finishes, carpet, casework, furnishing, and other building components against damage and soiling throughout construction activities. Take care during construction not to damage existing items. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing damaged material or restoring damaged materials to the Owner’s satisfaction.

B. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during construction and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

C. Furniture may be relocated during construction and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

D. Means and methods for protection are the responsibility of the Contractor. Utilize plywood, polyethylene sheeting, dust cloths, and other means as required.

3.7 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support

structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

F. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

G. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

H. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

I. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

J. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable or with in-place materials.

1. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

K. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements with General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, Division 09, and individual Specification Sections.

B. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment provided under Division 23. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion if found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.

C. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

1. Uninsulated Metal Piping (bare copper piping not required to be painted unless noted otherwise):
   a. Other: To be determined by Engineer

2. Uninsulated plastic piping
3. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having a cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, as outlined in individual Specification Sections.

D. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
1. Other items as directed by Engineer.

E. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.10 REPAIR OF WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

2. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Furnish a letter from an authorized factory representative of the air conditioning unit manufacturer stating that the complete refrigeration installation including pipe sizing and routing and operating and safety controls has been checked and is operating properly.

C. Tests

1. Include all tests specified and/or required under laws, rules and regulations of all departments having jurisdiction. Tests shall also be performed as indicated herein and other sections of the specifications.
2. After all systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence and operation throughout the range of operation. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.
3. All parts of the work and associated equipment shall be tested and adjusted to work properly and be left in perfect operating condition.

4. Correct defects disclosed by these tests without any additional cost to the Owner. Repeat tests on repaired or replaced work.
5. Maintain a log of all tests being conducted and have it available for review by the Engineer. Log to indicate date, type of tests, duration, and defects noted and when corrected.
6. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual Specification Sections.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Progress Cleaning: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
b. Remove labels that are not permanent.
c. Wipe surfaces of equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

3.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of systems and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacture's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 230100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Power factor: 0.80.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers:

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

B. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 for penetration Firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Non-shrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 2-inch (50-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified Division 07.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Steel pipe sleeves .

END OF SECTION 230517

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with rough brass finish.
e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, brass type with concealed hinge with rough brass finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Filled-system thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Gage attachments.
4. Test plugs.
5. Test-plug kits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trerice H.O. Co.; V803 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.
b. Miljoco Corporation.
c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Stainless steel.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, back for panel mounted applications, bottom otherwise; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: Helical bulb with 3-inch outside diameter reversible aluminum flange.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR (copper nickel 90-10).
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES (stainless steel).
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of stainless-steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Petersen Equipment Co., Inc.; Model 310-110-XL or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.5 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Petersen Equipment Co., Inc.; Model 312-1500-XL or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Miljoco Corporation.
2. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

L. Install test plugs in piping tees.

M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

N. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

O. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.

P. Install test plugs in the following locations:

   1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure independent control valve.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be the following:

   1. Remote-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type, where indicated.
   2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
   3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts shall be provided in addition to industrial or remote mounted thermometers.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

END OF SECTION 230519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

jeSECTION 230523.11 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
6. Set angle and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
3. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
4. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
5. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
6. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.

C. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of non-thermal conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded or press.

g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

F. Install chainwheels on operators for valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service:

a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball valves.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or press connection joint ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.11

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Insulation couplings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Insulation couplings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   b. Flex-Strut Inc.
   c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc indoors and Hot-dip galvanized outdoors.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 INSULATION COUPLINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; Figure 7897 (flexible elastomeric insulation) / Figure 7899 (mineral fiber insulation) or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Description: Insulation coupling designed to support insulated pipes and for use with metal framing system mounted clamps and either flexible elastomeric or mineral fiber insulation.

C. Material: Molded with high-strength thermoplastic.

D. UL Classified 2043 for use in plenum and air handling systems.

E. Temperature Rating: -60 deg F to +225 deg F.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011 / A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36 / A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107 / C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36 / A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1 / D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Install insulation couplings for pipes mounted to metal framing systems based on pipe size and insulation material. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on metal framing system.

    a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: For pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller
    b. Mineral Fiber Insulation: For pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on piping not using insulation couplings. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees. Secure shield to pipe on both ends with stainless steel bands.
3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 / D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780 / A 780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
3. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
4. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
5. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

K. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Spring hangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

3. Wind-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate wind-restraint details with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Mason Super W or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.

2.2 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; HS-B or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

E. Control System Diagrams and Descriptions: For each control system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number. Include manufacturer, and model number, serial number, warranty period end date, and contact information for warranty issues.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, tabulate equipment label information. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
4. Sound tests.
5. Vibration tests.
6. Duct leakage tests.
7. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

H. Special Inspector: An entity engaged to inspect smoke control systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report Format Submittals: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the following as specified in "Preparation" Article.

1. TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures.
2. System readiness checklists.

C. Certified TAB reports: Submit a minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled Substantial Completion.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

B. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB. A TAB Field Supervisor shall be on the project site at all times during TAB work and shall have a minimum three years' of TAB experience with air, water, sound, and vibration testing.

a. NEBB: Certified Professional (TAB-CP) or Certified Technician (TAB-CT).
b. AABC: Certified Test and Balance Engineer (TBE) or Certified Technician.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

a. NEBB: Certified Technician (TAB-CT).
b. AABC: Certified Technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

E. Warranty: Comply with the program requirements of either:

1. AABC National Performance Guaranty.
2. NEBB Conformance Certification.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.9 TAB CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

B. Participate in verification of the TAB report by the CxA or Engineer for verification and diagnostic purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. FTS Test and Balance

a. Location: Tallahassee, Florida
b. Contact: Heath Allbaugh, CP
c. Phone Number: (850) 519-7845

2. HVAC Testing Services, Inc.

a. Location: Thomasville, Georgia
b. Contact: Greg Lang, CP / Pete Lang
c. Phone Number: (229) 227-0255

3. Indoor Air Professionals, Inc.

a. Location: Fort Myers, Florida
b. Contact: Joseph Molloy, III, CP
c. Phone Number: (239) 707-9732

4. Dynamic Analysis, Inc.

    a. Location: Pensacola, Florida
    b. Contact: Brian Barr, CP
    c. Phone Number: (850) 492-8325

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

    1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Project specific forms with specific identification for all equipment and systems. Project specific forms shall include design data for all equipment and systems to be tested and descriptions of any other necessary supporting data required in the final report that will be included (i.e. fan/pump curves, layout drawings, balancing valve charts, etc).

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" , and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
6. Determine and make appropriate modifications for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:

1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no diversity (when the total flow rate of all valves is equal to the indicated flow of the pumps):

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

    a. Measure total water flow.

        1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
        2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
        3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

    b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

        1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
        2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
        3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
        4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

            a) If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and comply with requirements of Division 23 Section “Hydronic Pumps”.

        5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

    c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

    a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
    b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
    c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

    a. Measure flow at terminals.
    b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
    c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.

d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

   a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

   a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point. Re-measure the differential pressure at the most critical valve and adjust the system differential pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system differential pressure. Record set point and give to Controls Contractor. Coordinate maximum and minimum differential pressure setpoints with Controls Contractor for differential pressure setpoint reset. Record valve positions for associated units at maximum and minimum differential pressure setpoints.
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

   a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
   b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
   c. Mark final settings.
   d. Mark pump manufacturer’s head-capacity curve.

10. Verify that memory stops have been set.

D. For systems with diversity (when the total flow rate of all valves is more than the indicated flow of the pumps):

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

   a. Measure total water flow.

      1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

   b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

      1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.

4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

a) If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Engineer and comply with requirements of Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps".

5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

a. Measure flow at terminals.
b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point. Re-measure the differential pressure at the most critical valve and adjust the system differential pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system differential pressure. Record set point and give to Controls Contractor. Coordinate maximum and minimum differential pressure setpoints with Controls Contractor for differential pressure setpoint reset. Record valve positions for associated units at maximum and minimum differential pressure setpoints.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
c. Mark final settings.
d. Mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve.

13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.
8. Coils with pressure independent control valves: Measure coil airflow rate, entering and leaving air temperatures and calculate energy transfer. Measure coil entering and leaving water temperatures and use energy balance calculation to determine actual flow rate and record.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.

3.11 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.

2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
4. Include warranty certificate meeting the requirements of one of the following programs:

    a. AABC – National Performance Guaranty
    b. NEBB – Conformance Certification

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves, marked with operating conditions.
2. Fan curves, marked with operating conditions.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.
8. Quantities and sizes of doors in smoke control systems.

E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.
h. Belt tension in lbs.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Duct size in inches (mm).
f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall include within his bid price an allowance for 8 hours of time to meet with the Engineer for the purpose of verifying the TAB results. Time for the Engineer shall be charged at $120.00 per hour and billed directly to the TAB Contractor from the Engineer.

B. At Engineer's option, Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty or NEBB Headquarters regarding the NEBB Conformance Certification.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 232113.12 - ABOVEGROUND METAL HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish new and unused piping materials manufactured in the United States of America. Piping shall be marked with country of origin from the manufacturer.

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation are to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A).

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22 pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4 (DN 100).

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4 (DN 100).

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4 (DN 100).

F. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings - Copper or Bronze:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Mueller Streamline Co.; a company of Mueller Industries.
b. Victaulic Company.
c. Viega LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain copper-tube pressure-seal-joint fittings from single manufacturer.
3. Housing: Copper or bronze.
4. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
5. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
6. Minimum 200 psig (1370 kPa) working pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous. Solder joints are not to be used on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4 (DN 100).

C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric-flange insulating kits from single manufacturer.
2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-Water Heating Piping, Aboveground:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:

a. Type L (Type B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

O. Install valves according to Section 230523.11 "General Duty Valves for Hydronic Piping."

P. Install air vents and pressure-relief valves in accordance with Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

S. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

H. Pressure-Seal Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tools and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections are to be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Where 3-way control valve is specified, install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.

2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.
8. Verify installation of system pressure relief valve(s) and that they are set at as indicated on the plan documents but in no case greater than 100 psig (791 kPa).

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following low pressure leak test on hydronic piping as follows:

1. Isolate sections of piping to be tested.
2. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

3. Subject piping system to a maximum pneumatic test pressure of 15 psig (205 kPa).
4. After pneumatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage by using a lead finder solution.
5. If a leak is detected or test pressure drops to 0 psig (101 kPa), eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat pneumatic test until there are no leaks.

B. Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure is to be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
4. Install pressure-relief valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

C. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient-temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure is not to exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9.
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232113.12

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Hydronic coil packages.
3. Air vents.
4. Strainers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 for specification and installation requirements for domestic water specialties common to makeup water piping systems.
2. Division 23 for specification and installation requirements for general duty valves and expansion fittings common to most piping systems.
3. Division 25 for specification and installation requirements for automatic control valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME BPVC, Section IX.

B. Pressure-relief and safety-relief valves and pressure vessels bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Taco Comfort Solutions; Accu-Flo or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    b. Griswold Controls, LLC.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gauge Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

B. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bell & Gossett; CB or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Taco Comfort Solutions; Accu-flo
    b. Watts; CSM-81-F.
    c. Wheatley; PSV

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, butterfly, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass- and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged.
8. Pressure Gauge Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

C. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: EPDM.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPDM.
6. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
7. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size and Capacity: As indicated on Drawings.
10. Operating Pressure: Factory set and field adjustable.

D. Diaphragm-Operated Pressure-Relief Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Brass.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPDM.
6. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
7. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME BPVC, Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. External Adjustable, Pressure-Independent, Automatic Flow-Control Valves, Union-End or Threaded

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide FlowCon International; ABV (NPS 1-1/2 and smaller) and AB (NPS 2) or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand: Circuit Sentry Flo-Setter II.

2. Body: Brass or ductile iron.
3. Dual pressure / temperature test plugs across flow control cartridge.
4. External adjustable flow control cartridge.
5. End Connections: Double-union or threaded.
6. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
7. Size and Capacity: For each application, provide a valve with rated capacity equal to or greater than capacity of device being served.
8. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 5 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
9. Minimum CWP Rating: 360 psig (2500 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
11. Maximum Operating Differential Pressure: 58 psid (400 kPad)

2.2 HYDRONIC COIL PACKAGES

A. Combination Strainer / Isolation Ball Valve:

1. Body: Forged or cast brass.
2. Connections: Threaded with union inlet.
3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze ball valve, union and strainer.
4. Strainer: 20 mesh stainless steel; provide drain valve with hose bibb adaptor and cap on strainer port. Provide a pressure/temperature test plug at the strainer inlet and outlet.
5. Valve: Bronze ball valve with stainless-steel trim.
6. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
7. Minimum CWP Rating: 275 psig (1896 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

B. Combination Union / Isolation Ball Valve:

1. Body: Forged or cast brass.
2. Connections: Threaded with union inlet.
3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze ball valve and union.
4. Union: Provide union with four 1/4-inch body tappings with brass end connections. Union seal shall be EPDM O-rings. Provide an automatic air vent in the top tapping and a pressure / temperature test plug.
5. Valve: Bronze ball valve with stainless-steel trim.
6. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
7. Minimum CWP Rating: 275 psig (1896 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

C. Isolation Union:

1. Body: Forged or cast brass.
2. Connections: Threaded.
3. Union: Provide union with four 1/4-inch body tappings with brass end connections. Union seal shall be EPDM O-rings. Provide a pressure/temperature test plug.
4. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
5. Minimum CWP Rating: 275 psig (1896 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

D. Stainless Steel, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Flame retardant, flexible, stainless steel braided hose with EPDM core.
2. End Connections: Threaded to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine all piping specialties for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Examine threads on all devices for form and cleanliness.

C. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective piping specialties; replace with new devices. Remove defective piping specialties from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install calibrated-orifice balancing valve at each branch connection to return main.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valve in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install pressure-relief and safety-relief valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME BPVC. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.4 BALANCING VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Coil Connections:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one or more of the following (as indicated on the Drawings):

    a. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves
    b. External, Adjustable, Pressure-Independent, Automatic Flow-Control Valves, Union-End or Threaded

3.5 HYDRONIC COIL PACKAGE SCHEDULE

A. Coil Connections:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, where indicated on the Drawings:

    a. Combination Strainer / Isolation Ball Valve: Supply side of coil.
    b. Isolation Union: Return side of coil, on inlet side of control valve.
    c. Combination Union / Isolation Ball Valve: Return side of coil, on leaving side of control valve.
    d. Stainless Steel, Flexible Connectors: Supply and return sides of coil.

END OF SECTION 232116

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 232923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. LED: Light-emitting diode.

D. NC: Normally closed.

E. NO: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

H. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1. Include mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in space that is enclosed, air conditioned, and free of construction born debris and dust.

B. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB, Inc; ACH580 Series.
2. Danfoss, Inc; VLT HVAC Drive FS 102 Series.
3. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc; HV600 Series.
4. Schneider Electric, Altivar Machine ATV320 Series.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements for VFCs:

1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508C.

B. Application: Variable torque.

C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

F. Pulse-Width-Modulated Inverter: 6-pulse, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

G. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 15 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 5 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 97 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 100 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F (0 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).
10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
11. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.
14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

H. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

I. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.

J. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 6,000 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 6,000 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

K. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor-overtemperature fault.

L. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
2. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
3. NC alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.

2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

    a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc.
    b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:

    a. 0- to 10-V dc.
    b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.

3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of two programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:

    a. Output frequency (Hz).

b. Output current (load).
c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
d. Motor torque (percent).
e. Motor speed (rpm).
f. Set point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of three programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

a. Motor running.
b. Set point speed reached.
c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.

1. Number of Loops: One.

G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Hardwired Points:

a. Monitoring: On-off status.
b. Control: On-off operation and speed operation.

2. Communication Interface: Comply with ASHRAE 135 and Modbus. Communication shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to remotely control and monitor lighting from a DDC system for HVAC operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at lighting panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.4 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning (Harmonic Mitigation): As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 BYPASS DRIVE PACKAGE

A. Bypass Drive Package shall be provided where indicated on Drawings.

B. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

C. Bypass Mode:

1. Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.

D. Bypass Controller:

1. Three-Contactor-Style Bypass: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

    a. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
    b. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
    c. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

E. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
    b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

    a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

    a. Solid-State Overload Relays:

        1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
        2) Sensors in each phase.
        3) Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
        4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
        5) Analog communication module.

    b. NC isolated overload alarm contact.
    c. External overload, reset push button.

2.6 REDUNDANT DRIVE PACKAGE

A. Redundant Drive Package shall be provided where indicated on Drawings.

B. Description: Two VFD drives (Drive A, Drive B) shall be supplied in a NEMA rated enclosure, fully pre-wired and ready for installation as a single UL listed device.

C. Redundant Drive Operation:

1. Safely transfers motor between Drive A and Drive B, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running).

2. Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between Drive A and Drive B and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.

D. Redundant Drive Package features:

1. DRIVE A / AUTO / DRIVE B selector switch.
2. HAND / OFF / AUTO selector switch.
3. FAULT TRANSFER selector switch.
4. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

    a. External Fault.
    b. Drive A Fault.
    c. Drive B Fault.
    d. Drive A Run.
    e. Drive B Run.

5. Semiconductor fuses for each VFC.
6. Output contactor for each VFC.
7. Single power input/output wiring points
8. Single control wiring points
9. Two door mounted drive control keypads.
10. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
    b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

11. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

2.7 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Multiple-Motor Capability: VFC suitable for variable-speed service to multiple motors. Overload protection shuts down VFC and motors served by it and generates fault indications when overload protection activates.

1. Configure to allow two or more motors to operate simultaneously at the same speed; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.

B. Damper control circuit with end-of-travel feedback capability.

C. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, VFC resumes normal operation.

D. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.

E. Firefighter's Override (Smoke Purge) Input: On a remote contact closure from the firefighter's control station, this password-protected input:

1. Overrides all other local and external inputs (analog/digital, serial communication, and all keypad commands).
2. Forces VFC to operate motor, without any other run or speed command, at a field-adjustable, preset speed.
3. Causes display of override mode on the VFC display.
4. Reset VFC to normal operation on removal of override signal automatically.

F. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a notebook computer.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFC as "Plenum Rated."

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons: Covered.
2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

D. Supplemental Digital Meters:

1. Elapsed-time meter.
2. Kilowatt meter.
3. Kilowatt-hour meter.

E. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

F. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

G. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, Type 1; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with stainless steel intake and exhaust grills and filters; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.

H. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFC while connected to a motor that is comparable to that for which the VFC is rated.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26.

B. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26.

F. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.

G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Division 25 and Division 26.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 25 and Division 26.

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Engineer before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
7. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Document all internal configurations and settings upon completion of startup and include with startup report.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Engineer before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges per coordination studies as specified in Division 26.

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 232923

SECTION 233113.11 - METAL DUCTS FOR GENERAL HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes duct services for supply, return, outdoor air, and general exhaust (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2):
   1. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
   2. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
   3. Sheet metal materials.
   4. Duct liner.
   5. Sealants and gaskets.
   6. Hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

   1. Liners and adhesives.
   2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

   1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
   2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
   3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
   4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather, comply with requirements per "Ductwork Exposed to Weather" Article.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SEMCO, LLC; SEMCO Single-Wall Round Duct & Fittings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Crown Products Company, Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 (1524) Inches (mm) in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SEMCO, LLC; SEMCO Double-Wall Round Duct & Fittings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

1. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
    b. For ducts exposed to weather, comply with requirements per "Ductwork Exposed to Weather" Article.

2. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 (1524) Inches (mm) in Diameter: Flanged.

3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

4. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.034 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless

otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
2. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.

6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or greater.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
9. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

J. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.

L. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches (350 mm) and larger.

M. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:

1. Ductwork shall be galvanized steel.

    a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint.

D. Double Wall:

1. Ductwork shall comply with requirements in "Double-Wall Rectangular Ducts and Fittings" or "Double-Wall Round and Flat-Oval Ducts and Fittings" Article.
2. Ductwork outer wall shall be either Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation, as follow:
    a. All Others: Type 304

3. Provide interstitial insulation.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1220 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. The allowable duct leakage for each test section shall be based on a percentage of the total design airflow for that section. An additional allowance shall be included for leakage associated with manual balancing dampers.
2. The total allowable leakage shall be calculated as follows:

    a. Allowable Leakage (CFM) = (X% × Total Design Airflow) + (5 CFM × Number of Manual Balancing Dampers)
    b. Where:

        1) X% represents the allowable percentage of design airflow.
        2) Total Design Airflow is the sum of design airflows for all outlets served by the test section

3. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
4. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Greater: Test representative duct sections, selected by Engineer from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

5. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
6. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, branch connections, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
7. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.

8. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
9. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Submit complete leakage test reports for review, including design airflow, test pressure, number of dampers, measured leakage, and pass/fail result.

3.9 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 10-inch wg (2490 Pa) with SMACNA recommended reinforcement for round, industrial duct construction.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
    c. Leakage Class 3
    d. Maximum Allowable Leakage: (1% of Total Design Airflow) + (5 cfm per Manual Balancing Damper).

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

D. Liner:

1. Exhaust-Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric ,1 inch(es) (25 mm) thick.

E. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
   1. Exhaust-Air Ducts: 2 inch(es) (51 mm) thick.

F. Elbow Configuration:

   1. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

      a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
      c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:

   1. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
      a. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113.11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manual volume dampers.
   2. Flange connectors.
   3. Flexible connectors.
   4. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin Company; CDR92 (round) or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   b. Nailor Industries Inc.

2. Performance:
   a. Maximum System Pressure: 13.0 inches w.g. (3.2 kPa).
   b. Maximum System Velocity: 6,000 feet per minute (1,829 m/min).
   c. Leakage with Seals: Based on pressure differential of 1 inch w.g. (0.25 kPa).
      1. Percent of Maximum Flow: 0.035.
      2. Total Leakage: 60 cubic feet per minute (1.7 m3/min).
   d. Leakage without Seals: Based on pressure differential of 1 inch w.g. (0.25 kPa).
      1. Percent of Maximum Flow: 0.162.
      2. b. Total Leakage: 275 cubic feet per minute (7.8 m3/min).

3. Construction:

   a. Linkage out of airstream.
   b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

4. Frames:

   a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

   a. Single blade.
   b. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   c. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge (1.6 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic.
   b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

2.3 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches (146 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and [**360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm)**] in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 2B finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers:

1. Damper furnished and installed by Division 23.
2. Damper actuator furnished and installed by Division 23.
3. Electrical power for damper actuator furnished and installed by Division 26.
4. Smoke detector furnished by Division 29.
5. Smoke detector installed in ductwork by Division 23.
6. Control and/or signal wiring for smoke detector and damper actuator furnished and installed by Division 29.

B. Control Dampers:

1. Damper furnished and installed by Division 23.
2. Damper actuator furnished and installed by Division 25.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

H. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

I. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR SCHEDULE

A. Outdoor equipment, non-corrosive environment with airstream not in excess of 200 deg F (93 deg C): Outdoor system, flexible connector fabric.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

END OF SECTION 233300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 233416.13 - UTILITY SET FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Utility set fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carnes Company.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry
5. Movex.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt- or direct-driven centrifugal fan utility vent sets (as indicated on Drawings), consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.

C. Housings:

1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.

2. Housing Coating:.
   a. Exterior Locations: Powder-baked enamel or powder-baked polyester.
   b. Smoke Exhaust: High-temperature paint.

3. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
4. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
5. Discharge Arrangement: Fan scroll housing field rotatable to any of eight discharge positions. Provide fan with discharge positioned in proper direction to minimize connected duct turns.

D. Wheels:

1. Wheel Configuration: SWSI, with hub keyed to shaft.
2. Wheel and Blade Materials: Aluminum except for the following applications:
   a. Smoke Exhaust: Steel.
   b. Laboratory Exhaust: Stainless steel.
   c. Spark-Resistant Construction: Classified according to AMCA 99, Type A .
3. Wheel and Blade Coating: None

4. Backward-Inclined Airfoil Blades:
   a. Aerodynamic design.
   b. Heavy backplate.
   c. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.

E. Shafts:

1. Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub. First critical speed at least 1.4 times maximum class speed.

F. Bearings:

1. Heavy-duty regreasable ball or roller type in a cast iron pillowblock housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L(50) of 200,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L(50) of 200,000 hours.
4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.

G. Belt Drive:

1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.

    a. Smoke Control Fans: Sized to accommodate 1.5 times the number of belts necessary for operation, with a minimum of two.

4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

    a. Smoke Control Fans: Sized to accommodate the number of belts necessary for operation, with a minimum of two.

5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Comply with OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 0.146 inch- (2.7 mm-) thick, 3/4-inch (20-mm) diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short-circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

H. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

I. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades, with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with bolted configuration.
5. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
6. Outlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
7. Belt Guard: OSHA-compliant, completely enclosed shaft and drive components.
8. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
9. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.
10. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
11. Integral Curb Cap and Plenum Assembly: Plenum box shall include removable gasketed access door with adjustable quick release latches.
12. Automatic Belt Tensioner: Ball-bearing idler pulley to maintain constant tension on the drive belt.
13. Vibration Isolation: Isolation Rails

    a. Type: Restrained spring isolators.
    b. Static Deflection: 2 inches (50 mm).

14. Smoke Exhaust:

    a. Motor Heat Shield: Dissipates heat away from the fan motor.
    b. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from the shaft.

c. High Temperature Weather Hood: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment rated for high temperatures.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. Fan Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 311 and label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal. Sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301. The fans shall be tested according to AMCA 300.

D. Fan Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-Certified Rating Seal. The fans shall be tested for air performance - flow rate, fan pressure, power, fan efficiency, air density, speed of rotation, and fan efficiency - according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.

E. Operating Limits: Classify fans according to AMCA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install floor- or roof-mounted centrifugal fans on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 03.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Curb Support, Prefabricated: Rail-type wood support provided by fan manufacturer.

F. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

G. Isolation Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on isolation curbs, and install flexible duct connectors and vibration-isolation devices.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration-isolation devices.

H. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

I. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Division 26.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Division 26.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that there is adequate maintenance and access space.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
6. Adjust belt tension.
7. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
8. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
10. See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416.13

SECTION 238239.13 - CABINET UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include location and size of each field connection.
4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.

7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Finish colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: Finish colors for each type of cabinet unit heater indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cabinet Unit-Heater Filters: Furnish one spare filter(s) for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Markel Products Company; a subsidiary of TPI Corporation.
2. QMark; Marley Engineered Products.
3. Reznor.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with AHRI 440.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 2021.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.4 COIL SECTION INSULATION

A. Insulation Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall have [**aluminum-foil facing**] [**erosion-resistant coating**] to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

1. Thickness: [**1/2 inch (13 mm)**] [**1 inch (25 mm)**] [**1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**].
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F (0.037 W/m x K at 24 deg C) mean temperature.

3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Insulation Materials: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed sheet insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, except for density.

1. Thickness: [**3/8 inch (9 mm)**] [**1/2 inch (13 mm)**] [**3/4 inch (19 mm)**] [**1 inch (25 mm)**].
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F (0.034 W/m x K at 24 deg C) mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C 411.
4. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 CABINETS

A. Material: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect .

2.6 FILTERS

A. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value and Average Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: According to ASHRAE 52.2.

C. Material: Pleated cotton-polyester media, MERV 7 .

2.7 COILS

A. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1378 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F (104 deg C). Include manual air vent and drain.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal, directly connected to motor; thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

B. Factory, Hot-Water Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.

1. Two -way, modulating control valve.
2. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig (2758-kPa) working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F (0.5 to 99 deg C). Tag hose kits to equipment designations.

    a. Length: 24 inches (600 mm) .
    b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to cabinet unit-heater connection size.

3. Two-Piece, Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
4. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure, 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venture, connection for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
5. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body, 300-psig (2068-kPa) working pressure at 250 deg F (121 deg C), with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow within plus or minus 10 percent of differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig (13.8 to 552 kPa).
6. Y-Pattern, Hot-Water Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure; with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded pipe and full-port ball valve in strainer drain connection.
7. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

C. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.

2. Unit-mounted thermostat with the following features:

    a. Heat-off switch.
    b. Fan on-auto switch.

2.9 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. As scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive cabinet unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 07 "Joint Sealants."

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping," Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.

D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of cabinet unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 238239.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 260100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provisions of this Section apply to all Division 26 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes basic requirements for electrical systems.

B. Related Work:

1. Division 03 – Concrete

   a. Refer to Division 03 for rough grouting in and around work, patching concrete cut to accommodate work, etc.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 03 for curbs, foundations, and equipment pads for equipment.

2. Division 05 – Metals

   a. Refer to Division 05 for framed openings for equipment.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 05 for supports for work.

3. Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites

   a. Refer to Division 06 for framed openings for equipment.

4. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

   a. Refer to Division 07 for installation of roof curbs and roof supports and for caulking and waterproofing of wall- and roof-mounted work.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 07 for penetration firestopping and furnishing roof curbs and roof supports for equipment and conduit.

5. Division 08 – Openings

   a. Refer to Division 08 for installation of access doors and frames.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 08 for access doors and frames, unless otherwise included in the Contract Documents.

6. Division 09 – Finishes

   a. Refer to Division 09 for paint products and applications in finished spaces.
   b. Comply with the requirements of Division 09 for paint products and applications identified in the Contract Documents.

7. Division 10 – Specialties

a. Refer to Division 10 for fire protection cabinets and fire extinguishers.

8. Division 22 – Plumbing

a. Refer to Division 22 for all plumbing work.
b. Comply with requirements of Division 22 for related equipment and components and for connections to systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.

C. Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.

D. Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.

E. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

F. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

G. Concealed Work: Work hidden from view, including inside chases, furred spaces or above ceilings.

H. Exposed Work: Work open to view, including inside mechanical and equipment rooms.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. It is the intent of the plans and specifications to obtain a complete, operable and satisfactory installation.
2. All materials shall be new, be properly labeled and/or identified and be in full compliance with the contract documents.
3. All work shall comply with applicable Codes and Standards.
4. Manufacturer's model names and numbers used in these specifications are subject to change per manufacturer's action. Contractor shall therefore verify them with manufacturer's representative before ordering any product or equipment

B. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment manufactured in the U.S.A. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Perform work in accordance with the following codes and any applicable statutes, ordinances, codes, and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

1. ASHRAE

a. Standard 90.1 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings - 2019

2. Occupational Safety and Health Regulations (OSHA).
3. National Fire Codes

a. NFPA 1-FL Fire Code – 2021 (Florida Fire Prevention Code, 8th Edition, 2023)
b. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code – 2020
c. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code - 2019
d. NFPA 101-FL Life Safety Code – 2021 (Florida Fire Prevention Code, 8th Edition, 2023)

4. Florida Building Code, 2023 Edition

a. Building Code
b. Energy Conservation Code
c. Mechanical Code
d. Plumbing Code
e. Fuel Gas Code
f. Accessibility Code

5. Florida Statutes

a. Chapter 471 Engineering
b. Chapter 533.80 Building Construction Standards; Florida Building Code - Enforcement

6. Florida Administrative Code

a. Chapter 9B-7 Florida Building Commission Handicapped Accessibility Standards
b. Chapter 61G15-33 Responsibility Rules of Professional Engineers Concerning the Design of Electrical Systems
c. Chapter 69A-3 Fire Prevention – General Provisions
d. Chapter 69A-60 The Florida Fire Prevention Code

B. Resolve, in writing, any code violation discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to bidding. After award of the contract, make any correction or addition necessary for compliance with applicable codes at no additional cost to Owner.

C. The Contractor shall include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and drawings required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

D. Where there is conflict between the Contract Documents and the applicable Codes, the Codes shall govern, except where the requirements of the Contract Documents are more stringent.

1.6 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or NEC Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments, or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where capacities, size or other feature of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet listed or shown capacities.

B. Whenever a reference is made to a standard, installation and materials shall comply with the latest published edition of the standard at the time project is bid unless otherwise specified herein

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.8 PERMITS FEES AND INSPECTIONS

A. Obtain and pay for all permits, fees, tap fees, connection charges, demand charges, systems charges, impact fees, and inspections.

B. Deliver all certificates of inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction to the Engineer.

1.9 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for direction before proceeding.

1. If discrepancies or conflicts occur between drawings, or between drawings and specifications, notify the Engineer in writing prior to bid date; however, the most stringent requirement shall govern.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.10 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Prepare RFIs as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

C. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.

e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer of additional information.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals (including Product Data, Shop Drawings, and any other Action Submittal or Information Submittal) will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:

1. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by the Engineer.
3. Submittals shall only contain relevant product data. Remove or strikeout irrelevant product data.
4. Prepare submittals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. **All electronic files shall ONLY be transmitted to inbox@h2engineering.com and shall not be transmitted to any individual email addresses for H2Engineering personnel.** Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.
5. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
6. Deviations: Clearly identify deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
7. Revisions: Include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those specifically requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached submittal sheet.
8. Contractor's Review:

a. Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor / Construction Manager. Include approval stamp, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
b. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

9. Electrical Modifications:

a. The electrical design indicated on the plans supports the Basis of Design specifications for the HVAC, plumbing, and fire-suppression systems at the time of design.
b. If HVAC, plumbing, or fire-suppression equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes, including, but not limited to: wire and conduit size, type or size of disconnect or overload protection, breaker coordination, point(s) of connection, etc. Any corrections required shall be provided at no additional cost.
c. Submittal shall clearly show the electrical design revisions with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design revisions will be presumed to work with the electrical design.

B. Processing Time: Time of review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of the failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Allow not less than 15 days for submittal review. Allow not less than 21 days for review of large or complex submittals. Submittals received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. Eastern Time will be considered as received the following working day.

2. If Contractor transmits more than five submittals over two consecutive business days, review time shall increase by no less than 7 days for submittal review.
3. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
4. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. Time of review shall commence on receipt of all other related submittals.

C. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents by the Engineer's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals by the Engineer's approval thereof.

D. Submittal Review Fees:

1. Additional Reviews: Submittals on any particular phase of Work will receive only one review and one re-review (if required). If additional reviews are required beyond these two, the Contractor will be charged $200.00 per hour for review time, in addition to any expedited review charges. This fee shall be paid to the Engineer prior to Submittal release.
2. Expedited Reviews: If General Contractor / Construction Manager requests for an expedited review, whether by official request or unofficially by assigning a review time less than required above, the General Contractor / Construction Manager will be charged $1,000.00 per Submittal, in addition to any charges for additional reviews. This fee shall be paid to the Engineer prior to Submittal release.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Substitution Requests shall include, at a minimum:

1. Statement indicating why specified material, equipment, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
2. Coordination of information, including a list of changes and revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include an annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
4. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
5. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
6. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
7. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
8. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

C. Procurement Substitution Requests submitted prior to receipt of bids will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Engineer; otherwise, requests will be returned without action:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment are received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
3. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
4. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

D. Substitutions for Cause, as required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms will be received and considered by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
2. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
3. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
5. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
7. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

E. Substitutions for Convenience, not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner, will be received and considered by Owner, as determined by Engineer, only when the following conditions are satisfied; otherwise, requests will be returned without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution is received within 60 days after the Notice of Award.
2. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
3. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
4. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
5. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

F. If a requested substitution is approved but contains differences or omissions not specifically identified to the attention of the Engineer in the substitution request, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products or to have the substituted products replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.13 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation:

1. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings:

   a. Mark revisions to show where the actual installation varies from that shown originally.
   b. Mark record sets completely and accurately, including important information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
   c. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
   d. Record underground and under-slab piping installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of piping.

2. Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
3. Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

C. Deliver: Prior to Final Completion, provide record documents to Owner as indicated below:

1. Record Drawings: Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
2. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
3. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
4. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Submit annotated PDF electronic files directories of each submittal.

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare and submit a comprehensive manual of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, and the following:

1. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, including:

   a. Information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
   b. Manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventative maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, list of spare parts, and warranty information.

2. Submit manuals as PDF electronic files and electronically transmit to Engineer through email or web-based project software site, in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections. Submittals shall be in searchable PDF format and not a scanned copy.

1.15 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Prepare and provide services of qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not a part of a system in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, individual Specification Sections, and the following:

1. Demonstration and training shall occur upon completion of the Work and at a time designated by the Owner's representative.
2. Provide a high-resolution, digital video recording of each training session to the Owner.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

1.17 WARRANTY

A. Warranty work and equipment within specified warranty period. During the warranty period, provide labor and materials to make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in materials or workmanship without expense to the Owner.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Owner reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving the Contractor of responsibilities during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NONE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Examine all drawings and specifications carefully before submitting a bid. Architectural drawings take precedence over mechanical or electrical drawings with reference to building construction.

B. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of all data in all of the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.

C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes, conduits, and ducts and suggest proper routes to conform to structure avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or cost to the Owner.

D. Furnish, install and/or connect with appropriate services all items shown on any drawing without additional compensation.

E. Any and all questions about a subcontractor's scope of work responsibility shall be addressed to and answered by the General Contractor / Construction Manager.

F. Questions About Construction Documents: Any and all questions shall be submitted through the proper channels IN WRITING and, in turn, shall be answered by the Engineer in writing. All telephone conversations shall be considered unofficial and, as such, shall not be considered official or binding responses to Contractor's questions.

G. Drawings, specifications, or other documents issued by the Engineer in electronic format and/or electronic media are provided for convenience only and are not intended for use as Contract Documents.

1. The electronic files are provided merely as a convenience to the Recipient.
2. The electronic files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Documents for use on the project.
3. The Engineer makes no representation, warranty, or guarantee that electronic files:

    a. Are suitable for any other usage or purpose.
    b. Have any particular durability.
    c. Will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software.
    d. Contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable for the purpose intended by the Recipient.

4. Due to the unsecured nature of the electronic files and the inability of Engineer or the Recipient to establish controls over their use, the Engineer assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the Recipient to check the validity of all information contained therein. The Recipient shall at all times refer to the signed and sealed drawings, specification or other documents for the project during all phases of the project. The Recipient shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of the electronic files.

3.2 SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. Perform all work under the direct supervision of an experienced, qualified superintendent. The Engineer has the right to remove a superintendent who, in the Engineer's opinion, is not satisfactory.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify

dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer.

E. Interruption of Service: Before any existing equipment or system is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, coordinate with Engineer and Owner regarding acceptable dates and times for this Work to be performed. Work shall be performed at the time best suited for the Owner, which typically is either on weekends, holidays, and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this Work shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials and equipment in a professional manner. The Engineer may direct replacement of items which, in the Engineer's opinion, do not present a professional appearance or do not allow adequate space for maintenance. Replace or reinstall items at the expense of the Contractor.

B. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

G. Obstructions

1. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
2. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided. Verify locations given.
3. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

4. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

H. Where "rated" walls, floor, roofs and ceilings are penetrated or cut to install equipment, materials, devices, etc. the Contractor shall provide and install all materials required to re-establish the rating of the wall, floor, roof, or ceiling to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction.

I. Structural Elements: Do not cut structural elements without written approval from Engineer. Notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. If approved by Engineer:

1. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
2. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

J. Space Requirements: Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material which is not suitable in this respect.

K. Tools and Equipment: Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions without cost to the Owner.

L. Phasing: Provide all temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment, and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

3.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FINISHES, CARPET, AND FURNISHING

A. Protect existing finishes, carpet, casework, furnishing, and other building components against damage and soiling throughout construction activities. Take care during construction not to damage existing items. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing damaged material or restoring damaged materials to the Owner’s satisfaction.

B. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during construction and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

C. Furniture may be relocated during construction and reinstalled in their original locations after construction operations are complete.

D. Means and methods for protection are the responsibility of the Contractor. Utilize plywood, polyethylene sheeting, dust cloths, and other means as required.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

F. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

G. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

H. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

I. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

J. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable or with in-place materials.

1. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

K. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements with General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01, Division 09, and individual Specification Sections.

B. Touch-up factory finishes on equipment provided under Division 26. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion if found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.

C. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

1. Metal conduit
2. Plastic conduit

D. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

1. Other items as directed by Engineer.

3.10 REPAIR OF WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

2. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests

1. Include all tests specified and/or required under laws, rules and regulations of all departments having jurisdiction. Tests shall also be performed as indicated herein and other sections of the specifications.
2. After all systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence and operation throughout the range of operation. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.

3. All parts of the work and associated equipment shall be tested and adjusted to work properly and be left in perfect operating condition.
4. Correct defects disclosed by these tests without any additional cost to the Owner. Repeat tests on repaired or replaced work.
5. Maintain a log of all tests being conducted and have it available for review by the Engineer. Log to indicate date, type of tests, duration, and defects noted and when corrected.
6. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual Specification Sections.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Progress Cleaning: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
b. Remove labels that are not permanent.
c. Wipe surfaces of equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

3.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of systems and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer’s authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 260100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Aluminum building wire.
3. Photovoltaic cable, Type PV.
4. Mineral-insulated cable, Type MI.
5. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper or aluminum to match wire.
2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

1. Emergency Feeders as defined by NEC 700: Emergency feeders within assembly or educational occupancies shall be UL listed (FHJR) 2-hour rated, type MI within rigid steel conduit (ERMC-S) raceways.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: .

1. Critical Operations Power Systems (COPS) Branch Circuits as defined by NEC 708: COPS circuits leaving the Designated Critical Operations Area (DCOA) shall be UL listed (FHJR) 2-hour rated, type MI within rigid steel conduit (ERMC-S) raceways.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors.
3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

    a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

        1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Calibrated torque wrench.

    c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    d. Inspect for correct identification.
    e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.

B. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:

1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG and not longer than 12 inches. If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid,

it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

C. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.

5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

D. PGB and TMGB Grounding Bus: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

E. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Mechanical-Type Bus-Bar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

K. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

L. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

O. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

P. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless steel bolts.

a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 ft..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.

2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
3. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

E. Telecommunications Grounding:

1. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.
2. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.
3. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated.
4. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
5. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.
6. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the TGB.

F. Equipment Room Signal Reference Grid: Provide a low-impedance path between telecommunications cabinets, equipment racks, and the reference grid, using No. 6 AWG bonding conductors.

1. Install the conductors in grid pattern on 4-foot centers, allowing bonding of one pedestal from each access floor tile.
2. Bond the TGB of the equipment room to the reference grid at two or more locations.
3. Bond all conduits and piping entering the equipment room to the TGB at the perimeter of the room.

G. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Grounding electrode conductors must be connected to the grounded (neutral) bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the grounded (neutral) bus and the equipment grounding bus.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

C. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

D. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Must be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.4 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft. except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 ft. of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft..

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.

2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 ft. on each side of crossing.

C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

F. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.

3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch deep, with cover.

1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Installbonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft. apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building area or item indicated.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inch from building's foundation.

J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft. long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

K. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.

3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch.

4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA NEIS 101

2. NECA NEIS 105.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.

6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC-S raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
6. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
7. Threaded metal joint compound.
8. Solvent cements.
9. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
10. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
11. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
12. Termination boxes.
13. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
14. Cover plates for device boxes.
15. Hoods for outlet boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Floor boxes.
4. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
2) Material: Steel.

3) Exterior Coating: Zinc.

4) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.2 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.

3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.3 TYPE FMC-S RACEWAYS

A. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2) Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.

2.5 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.
2) Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch.
2) Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire. and for directional boring applications.

2.6 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Fittings for Type ERMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Coupling Method: Threaded coupling

c. Options:

1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling
4) Connector Type: Insulated Throat

c. Options:

1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

D. Fittings for Type LFMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.7 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and approved by authorities having jurisdiction for application to threaded conduit assemblies.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.8 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.

b. Sustainability Characteristics:

2.9 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
2) Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
3) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 1 inside; Type 3R outside unless otherwise indicated.

2) Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

c. Options:

1) Material: Sheet steel.

2) Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2.5 inch.

3) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.

4) Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

B. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for changing direction in conduit run with removable access cover to provide means to pull conductors.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number 5B36.

C. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

    c. Options:

        1) Material: Sheet steel.

        2) Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2.5 inch.

        3) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.

        4) Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

D. Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

E. Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

F. Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

2.11 TERMINATION BOXES

A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.

B. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
2) Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.

C. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Load Side of Service Equipment:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
2) Listed and labeled for installation on load side of service equipment.

2.12 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.

a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 1.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.

a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 1.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards:

a) UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
b) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
c) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 1.

D. Outdoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.

a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

E. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.

a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

F. Outdoor Sheet Metal Miscellaneous Enclosures:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards:

a) UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
b) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
c) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.13 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
2) Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

c. Options:

1) Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

2) Wallplate Material: 0.032 inch thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.

B. Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Applicable Standards:

   a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
   b. General Characteristics:

      1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
      2) Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

   c. Options:

      1) Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

      2) Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.

      3) Color: White.

2.14 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Applicable Standards:

   a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
   b. General Characteristics:

      1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
      2) Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
      3) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
      4) Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

   c. Options:

      1) Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
      2) Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Outdoors:

1. Exposed Conduit: ERMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: ERMC.
3. Direct-Buried Conduit: PVC-40.
4. Concrete-Encased Conduit Not in Trench: PVC-40.
5. Concrete-Encased Conduit in Trench: PVC-40.

6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Indoors:

1. Hazardous Classified Locations: ERMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC. Raceway locations include the following:

   a. Loading docks.
   b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
   c. Mechanical rooms.
   d. Gymnasiums.

3. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: ERMC.

6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.

.

D. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings: Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for raceways.

E. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

   a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.

2. Indoors:

   a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 6.5 ft. Above Floor:

1. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
6. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
7. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4 inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2 inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
8. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

    a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft. above finished floor.

3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.

4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.

7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.

8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

    a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.

e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

9. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
10. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
11. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2 inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
12. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types ERMC and IMC:

a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Types FMC and LFMC:

a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 72 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

3. Types PVC:

a. Do not install Type PVC or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

D. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Minimum size raceway: 1 inch trade size.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
3. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 1 inch of concrete without voids.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.

5. Change from ENT to ERMC before rising above floor.

E. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for raceways.
2. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

F. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. EMT: Provide compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

G. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft.. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft..
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIRECT BURIED RACEWAYS

A. Install direct buried raceway with a minimum 36 inch of well tramped earth above the top of the raceway.

B. Install underground warning tape per requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch radius control at bend points.

C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.

B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight

connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.

G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

J. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

K. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.

M. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Description:

a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch (1270 mm) or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch (400 mm), thickness must be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

B. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

C. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Signs.
5. Paint for identification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

    a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
    b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
    c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Ceiling Markers:

    a. Letter Color: Black.
    b. Background Color: Clear.
    c. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
    d. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch.
    e. Label Content: Include either the equipment tag identifier or a clear description of the concealed component, along with the system or service abbreviation. Label content shall match identifiers shown on Drawings or be descriptive enough for field recognition and maintenance access.

        1) System of Service Abbreviations: "ELEC".
        2) Components: "J-BOX, DISCONNECT, CONTACTOR, LTG CTRL".

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

B. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

C. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with [**black and white**] [**yellow and black**] stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

3. Description:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

2.5 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

O. Ceiling Marker Labels:

1. Apply labels for each concealed major item of electrical equipment or component requiring service or maintenance.
2. Align labels neatly, parallel to ceiling edges or panel orientation.
3. Apply after ceiling installation and verification of concealed item locations.
4. Do not install labels on surfaces subject to frequent replacement or repainting without coordination.
5. Locate ceiling marker labels where accessible and visible.
6. Application Locations:

a. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings (ACT):

1) Apply label to the face of the ceiling grid tee directly adjacent to or centered over the concealed item.
2) If grid location is not feasible, affix to accessible tile surface, avoiding any tile likely to be replaced or removed.

b. Gypsum Board or Hard-Lid Ceilings with Access Panels:

1) Apply label directly to the surface of the access panel.
2) Label shall be centered, upright, and clearly legible from floor level.

c. Exposed Ceilings or Open Structures:

1) Apply label to the nearest permanent building surface or equipment mounting plate visible from below.
2) If no surface is available, affix to suspended tag or placard mounted below the item.

d. Multiple Components at Single Access Location:

1) Use a single label listing all concealed components above the ceiling at that location, aligned vertically or in column format.
2) Use consistent labeling format and spacing.

P. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

Q. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

R. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

S. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

T. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

U. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, more than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 50 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive wraparound labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend, circuit designation, and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."

2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.

K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

L. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

M. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

N. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

O. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

P. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

Q. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

R. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

S. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchboards.
   e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
   f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   g. Motor-control centers.
   h. Enclosed switches.
   i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   j. Enclosed controllers.
   k. Variable-speed controllers.
   l. Power-transfer equipment.
   m. Contactors.
   n. Battery-inverter units.
   o. Battery racks.
   p. Power-generating units.
   q. Monitoring and control equipment.
   r. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electronic time switches.
2. Electromechanical dial-time switches.
3. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
4. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, luminaire-mounted.
5. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
6. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
7. Digital timer light switch.
8. Lighting contactors.
9. Emergency shunt relay.
10. Conductors and cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.

3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Contact Configuration: SPST.

3. Contact Rating: 30 A inductive or resistive, 240 V(ac).
4. Programs:

a. Eight channels; each channel is individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.

5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
6. Astronomic Time: All channels.

7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.

8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL DIAL-TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.

3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Comply with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Contact Configuration: SPST.

3. Contact Rating: 30 A inductive or resistive, 240 V(ac).

4. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.

5. Skip-a-day mode.
6. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.

3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure from same source and manufacturer as switch.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.4 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.

3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773, and compatible with CFL and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with ANSI C136.10, with base from same source and manufacturer as switch.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Creston Electronics, Inc.

2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

5. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Wall or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.

5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Operation:

a. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.

8. Power Pack: Digital controller capable of accepting two or three 8PSJ inputs with one, two, or three output(s) rated for 10 A incandescent or LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac) each with a zero to 10 V(dc) diming output. Sensor has 24 V(dc) Class 2 power source.

    a. With integral current monitoring.
    b. Plenum rated.

9. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Wall or ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted 48 inch above finished floor.

2.6 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

A. Push-Button Switches: Modular, momentary contact, three wire, for operating one or more relays and to override automatic controls.

1. Match color and style specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

2. Integral green LED pilot light to indicate when circuit is on.

3. Internal white LED locator light to illuminate when circuit is off.

B. Wall Plates: Single and multigang plates as specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

C. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on buttons. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.7 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Creston Electronics, Inc.

2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

5. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800 VA ballast or LED load at 120 V, 1200 VA ballast or LED load at 277 V, and 800 W incandescent.

C. Description:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off." Provide dual relay where indicated on plans.
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.

6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.

7. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

9. Color: Match color and style specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

10. Faceplate: Match wiring device faceplates specified in Specification 262726 “Wiring Devices.”

2.8 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.

3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Description: Combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting control unit. Switchbox-mounted, backlit LCD display, with selectable time interval in 10 minute increments.

1. Rated 960 W at 120 V(ac) for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V(ac) or 10 A at 277 V(ac) for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V(ac).
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
3. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.

5. Color: White.

6. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.9 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.10 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Description: NC, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

2.11 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Balanced Twisted Pair Control Cable: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 “Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables.”

C. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inchand Section 260526 “Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables.”.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboard.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.

3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

4. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel .

G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: As indicated on plans.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

a. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.

3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.

5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Ten percent.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.

2. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

4. ABB Inc

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers as indicated.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
4. ABB Inc

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only, as indicated.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
4. ABB Inc

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

   a. RMS sensing.
   b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
   c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
   d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.

e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

1) Instantaneous trip.
2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3) Long and short time adjustments.
4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
7. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
8. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.

d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

e. Ground-Fault Protection: Remote-mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

f. Shunt Trip: 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

g. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 110 amperes shall have electronic adjustable trip units.
h. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

F. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

G. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

H. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

J. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

K. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

2. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

B. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches.
2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with ground-fault protective devices.
5. Locking receptacles.
6. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Single straight-blade receptacles
3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with GFCI device.
5. USB Receptacles
6. Locking receptacles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.

2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

C. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Optional Standby Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Power System: Red, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing
3. Wiring Devices Connected to Legally Required Power System: Yellow, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

2.2 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

3. Options:

a. Configuration:

1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

3. Options:

a. Configuration:

1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
2) General-duty, NEMA 6-20R.
3) Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-30R, NEMA 5-50R.
4) Heavy-duty, NEMA 6-30R, NEMA 6-50R.
5) Heavy-duty, NEMA 7-20R, NEMA 7-30R, NEMA 7-50R.
6) Heavy-duty, NEMA 14-20R, NEMA 14-30R (Dryer), NEMA 14-50R (Range), NEMA 14-60R.
7) Heavy-duty, NEMA 15-20R, NEMA 15-30R, NEMA 15-50R NEMA 15-60R.
8) Heavy-duty, NEMA 18-20R, NEMA 18-30R, NEMA 18-50R NEMA 18-60R.

2.4 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

3. Options:

a. Configuration:

1) General-duty, NEMA 6-20R.
2) Heavy-duty, NEMA 7-15R.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with USB Outlet to Power Class 2 Equipment:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

3. Options:

a. Configuration:

1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R; one USB-A port; one USB-C ports. 5V DC, 6 A.

2.5 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

3. Options:

a. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

2.6 LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. NEMA, 125 V, Locking Receptacle:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

3. Options:

a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.
b. Configuration: 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L5-20R, NEMA L5-30R.

B. NEMA, 250 V, Locking Receptacle:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

3. Options:

a. Device Color: Black with blue voltage indication on face.
b. Configuration:

1) 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L6-20R, NEMA L6-30R.
2) 3 pole, 4 wire, grounding, NEMA L15-20R, NEMA L15-30R.
3) 4 pole, 4 wire, non-grounding, NEMA L18-20R, NEMA L18-30R.
4) 4 pole, 5 wire, grounding, NEMA L21-20R, NEMA L21-30R.

2.7 CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Outdoor-Use, Watertight, Sealed Cord Connector:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AXUT and UL 498.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

2. Material: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.

3. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, extra-duty, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

B. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

C. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

D. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.

2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

a. Control circuits.
b. Enclosed controllers.
c. Enclosed switches.

2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software.

5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
2. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
4. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting , time delay.
5. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.

3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch-high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay or Class J, time delay.
2. Feeders: Class L, time delay or Class J, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay or Class J, time delay.
4. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
5. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, Class J, fast acting or Class CC, fast acting.
6. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.

7. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Owner.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Inc.

2. Eaton.

3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

4. Square D.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses and lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses and lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 24-V ac.

5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.

6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.

2. ABB Inc.

3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

4. Square D.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 24-V ac.

5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 240-V ac, 30 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.5 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with Class J fuse block and 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac, A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight red ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.

4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.

5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.

6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.

7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.
8. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
9. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

10. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 24-V ac.

11. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.

12. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.

2. ABB Inc.

3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

4. Square D.

B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker.

E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

F. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.

G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

J. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12) or a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel), copper-free cast aluminum alloy (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9) , as indicated.

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1), directly operable through the dead front trim of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 3R) or externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the cover (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
d. Verify that the unit is clean.
e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 2 surge protective devices.
2. Enclosures.
3. Conductors and cables.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. I_n: Nominal discharge current.

B. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The maximum designated RMS value of the power frequency voltage that may be continuously applied to the mode of protection of an SPD.

C. Metal-Oxide Varistor (MOV): An electronic component with a significant bidirectional, nonlinear current-voltage characteristic.

D. Mode(s), Modes of Protection, or Protection Modes: Electrical paths where the SPD offers defense against transient overvoltages. Examples include: line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L), and neutral to ground (N-G).

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Type 1 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.

G. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

H. Type 3 SPDs: Point of utilization SPDs.

I. Type 4 SPDs: Component SPDs, including discrete components, as well as assemblies.

J. Type 5 SPDs: Discrete component surge suppressors, such as MOVs that may be mounted on a printed wiring board, connected by its leads or provided within an enclosure with mounting means and wiring terminations.

K. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.

b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:

1) Tested values for VPRs.
2) I_n ratings.
3) MCOV, type designations.
4) OCPD requirements.
5) Manufacturer's model number.
6) System voltage.
7) Modes of protection.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. The manufacturer shall provide unlimited free replacement of the entire SPD (not just modules, components or sub-assemblies) for all inoperable SPDs during the warranty period. Acceptable manufacturers listed that do not meet the warranty as standard shall submit a letter extending the warranty with the product submittal.

1. Manufacturer’s Replacement Policy

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.

2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).

3. Eaton.

4. Liebert; Vertiv Holdings Co.

5. Mersen USA.

6. SSI, an ILSCO Company.

7. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.

8. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2; UL 1283.

2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V power systems.

3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 160 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.

4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits for 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

a. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
b. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
d. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.

5. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.

6. I_n Rating: 20 kA.

D. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.

2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

3. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Include surge counter.

2.2 TYPE 3, TYPE 4, AND TYPE 5 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5 SPDs are not approved for field installation.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 4X.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
3. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Materials.
2. Finishes.
3. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to be included in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members .
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

   a. Two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet (3 m) in length .
   b. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to10 feet (3 m) in length .
   c. Hook mount.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.

2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting units.
2. Exit signs.
3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
3. Battery and charger for light units.
4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.
b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency .

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer' warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61.

G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
    b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
    c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet. .
4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaires:

1. Emergency Luminaires: As indicated on Drawings, with the following additional features:
    a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
    b. Internal emergency power unit.
    c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
    d. UL 94 5VA flame rating.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:

1. Emergency Lighting Unit: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
4. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
5. Two LED lamp heads.
6. Internal emergency power unit.

D. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:

1. Emergency Lighting Unit: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac .
3. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
4. UV stable thermoplastic housin . Two LED lamp heads.
5. External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
2. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
5. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
   a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply battery for power connection to remote unit.
   b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.

3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to a minimum 20-gage backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units , batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.

a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265213